

English - In - Mongghul
Mongghul - Yinyii

用蒙古尔语学英语

Limyishūden and Keyin - Sūnars

苏文淑著 陈克明翻译

— 蒙古文字学 —

Limusishiden (Li Dechun 李得春 and Kevin Stuart

1996 English-In-Mongghul: *Mongghulla Yinyii*. Weiyuan *zhen* 威遠鎮 [Weiyuan Town] Huzhu Monguor Autonomous County 互助土族自治縣, Qinghai Province 青海省, PRCChina : Huzhu *yinshuachang* 互助印刷廠 [Huzhu Publishing Station]. 96 pp. Softbound.

Published with support from the Canada-China Support Unit in Beijing, English-In-Mongghul: *Mongghulla Yinyii* is one of the few texts ever published teaching a foreign language in one of China's non-Sinitic languages, in this case the Mongol-related, Huzhu Monguor dialect

During the Lunar New Year period of 1997, a television program recorded by Dr. Limusishiden and Dr. Kevin Stuart in 1995, was broadcast twice by the Huzhu County Television Station. This broadcast was made possible by support from the Canada-China Support Unit. The recorded program followed the text with Dr. Limusishiden reading the Mongghul portion and Dr. Stuart reading the English portion.

One thousand texts were printed and distributed free of charge to Mongghul-speaking middle school students in Huzhu County just prior to the Lunar New Year holiday.

*This book was
published with the
generous support of the
Canada-China
Support Unit.*

*Ne pujiuni ne
Tanadaa-Zhungui
handila dundog
jilajin kuji gharighaji
gharighaja.*

- b. There are any hammers behind that box.
- c. There are milk in front of the door.
- d. There are soap on the sideboard.
- e. There are newspaper behind that vase.
- f. There are water in those glasses.
- g. There are tea in those tea cups.
- h. There is teacups in front of that kettle.
- i. There are chocolate behind that book.
- j. There are teapot in the cupboard.
- k. There are car in front of the building.
- l. There are coffee on the table.
- m. There is coffee in the table.
- n. There is cars in front of that building.
- o. There is teapots in the cupboard.
- p. There are chocolate bars in the book.
- q. There is teacups in front of the kettle.
- r. There is teas in those tea cups.
- s. There is water in those glass.
- t. There is newspapers behind that vases.
- u. There are soap on the sideboard.
- v. There are milk on front of the door.
- w. There are two milk bottle in front of the door.
- x. There is hammers behind that box.

(83) Ne uoghgini duilasandiji jiuri.

- a. Xrai dira shdimaa nige ahangl yiina.
- b. Tengi huuzl huina ahangl chul yiina yiguteo.
- c. Ude muxi sun ahangl nigiliji yiina.
- d. Banbanzi dira fiizog ahangl nigiliji yiina.
- e. Tengi huapin huina boozl ahangl nigiliji yiina.
- f. Te cabiizihgini tura szu luanmamawa.
- g. Te caangzihgini turani qa yiina.
- h. Tengi tiihu muxi caangzli yiina ahangl mijeeri yiina.
- i. Tengi pujiu huina qokiliiti ahangl nigiliji yiina.
- j. Wanjaagui dira tiihu ahangl kidi yiina.

- k. Ger muxi qiichai ahangl kidi yiina.
- l. Xrai dira kafii ahangl nigiliji yiina.
- m. Xralri kafil ahangl kidi yiina.
- n. Tengi ger muxi qiichi ahangl kidi yiina.
- o. Wanjaaguri tiihu ahangl kidi yiina.
- p. Pujiuri qokiliitima yiina.
- q. Tiihu muxi cabiizi ahangl kidi yiina.
- r. Te caangziri qa luan nigiliji yiina.
- s. Te cabiiziri szu luanmama nigiliji yiina.
- t. Te huapinhgina huinani boozl ahangl nigiliji yiina.
- u. Te banbanzi dira fiizog luanmama nigiliji yiina.
- v. Ude muxi sun ahangl nigiliji yiina.
- w. Ude muxi ghoori luanhua sun nigiliji yiina.
- x. Tengi huuzl huina chui luanmama nigiliji yiina.

(84) Choose the correct answer.

- a. They're/ their/ there are two students in this room.
- b. They're/ their/ there Mongghul farmers.
- c. They're/ their/ there children are boys.
- d. They're/ their/ there not students, they are babies.
- e. They're/ their/ there home is Shgeayili.
- f. They're/ their/ there is a box on the table.
- g. They're/ their/ there boxes are on the table.
- h. They're/ their/ there box is blue.
- i. They're/ their/ there not busy.
- j. They're/ their/ there English book is on they're/ their/ there chair.

(84) Duilasanni lighaji jiuri.

- a. Tehgi/ tehgini/ ne ger tura ghoori xuusang yiina.
- b. Tehgi/ tehgini/ tirii Mongghul larihgaqi.
- c. Tehgi/ tehgini/ tiriigu bulaihgil kuu bulaiwa.
- d. Tehgi/ tehgini/ tirii xuusang puja, tehgi mula bulaiwa.
- e. Tehgi/ tehgini/ tirii kudini Shgeayiliwa.

English-In-Mongghul

Mongghulla Yinyii

Why is English important?

English is the most widely used of all international languages and also it is the language of science and technology. China has stressed learning English as a tool in developing the national economy, especially in minority areas and in furthering economic developments in line with the national policy of "opening to the outside world." Furthermore, when students have a better grasp of English, their scores will be higher on the university entrance examinations. This will allow more Mongghul students to attend universities and colleges.

Yinyii amaga tigii guizluunna?

Yinyii ne hara ghajarishdini zui yanglajin ugonga. Neni kuxuu da jifuurhang caihuada yanglana. Zhungui lus bayanjagii ga neni hudi yojingi tiina. Tingisa budahgi Yinyiini amakisada suriya. Mula szaribatinni bulaihgi Yinyiini shdehan surisa, daxuu kolasa quwariwa, ningisa yiisge ahangi Mongghul kuu xjun gunzulaji hara ghajarishdi, jina Mongghulhgidina saina gala shdaguna.

Why teach English in Mongghul?

Many Mongghul students do not understand Chinese well enough to learn English efficiently. By teaching English in Mongghul, students will grasp English much faster and have a better knowledge of it.

Amaga Mongghulla Yinyii Smrighuaguna?

Hgengii Mongghul xusang ne Yinyiini surisa Qidari ugosa malliwa darang saina. Mongghulla Yinyii surighuasa Mongghul kundi yangchu hudi luanna.

This book.

Material in this book was prepared by Limusishiden and Kevin Stuart. Students who learn the substance of this book should be able to have a conversation and read English at the lower intermediate level. We hope all the students who read this book will not give up after a few lessons but continue to the end! Learning a new language is difficult, but hard work brings a real knowledge of the language being learned and real rewards in the end!

Ne Pujiu.

Ne pujiuni Limusishiden da Kaiwun Stuyatii ghoorila jiuurja. Xuusanghgi neni saighanna surisa, suri buraghagula Yinyiila jaudangi tangxala shdaguna, darang quwari tigii Yinyii pujiuamangi rje shdan. Hana yiilila neni suri buraghadii. Jantogdini bii hgala. Ugongi surisa quwari gua.

Good luck in your English study!

Saighanna surida Yinyiini suri shdan!

Limusishiden & Kevin Stuart

Lesson One

(1) Name

- a. What is your name?
My name is ____.

Nigedari Kijeel

(1) Nira

- a. Qini nira yannii?
Muni nira ____ yii.
- b. What is his name?
His name is ____.
- b. Ganni nirani yana?
Ganni nirani ____ na.
- c. What is her name?
Her name is ____.
- c. Teni nirani yana?
Teni nirani ____ wa.
- d. What is my name?
Your name is ____.
- d. Muni nira yana?
Qini nira ____ wa.

(2) Home

- a. Where is your home?
My home is ____.

(2) Kudi

- a. Qini kudi anjii?
Muni kudi ____ di yii.
- b. Where is her home?
Her home is ____.
- b. Teni kudini anjiiwa?
Teni kudini ____ diwa.
- c. Where is his home?
His home is ____.
- c. Ganni kudini anjiiwa?
Ganni kudini ____ diwa.
- d. Where is my home?

Your home is ____.

- d. Muni kudi anjiiwa?
Qini kudi ____ diwa.

(3) Age

- a. How old are you?
I am ____.

(3) Nesi

- a. Qi kidi nesiwa?
Bu ____ na.
- b. How old is he?
He is ____.
- b. Gan kidi nesiwa?
Gan ____ na.
- c. How old is she?
She is ____.
- c. Te kidi nesiwa?
Te ____ na.
- d. How old am I?
You are ____.
- d. Bu kidi nesiwa?
Qi ____ na.

(4) Job

- a. What is your job?
I am a ____.
- b. What is his job?
He is a ____.
- c. What is her job?
She is a ____.
- d. What is my job?
You are a teacher.
- e. Are you a teacher?
Yes, I am. I am a teacher.
- f. Is he a teacher?
Yes, he is. He is a teacher.
- g. Is he a teacher?
No, he isn't. He isn't a teacher.
- h. Is she a teacher?
Yes, she is. She is a teacher.
- i. Is he a teacher?
Yes, he is. He is a teacher.

(4) Gunzuu

- a. Qini gunzuu yannii?
Bu ___ ngi yii.
b. Ganni gunzuuni yana?
Gan ___ ngiwa.
c. Teni gunzuuni yana?
Te ___ ngiwa.
d. Muni gunzuu yana?
Qi losingiwa.
e. Qi losingi yiu?
Ninbii, bu. Bu losingi yii.
f. Gan losingiwani?
Ninba, gan ninba. Gan losingiwa.
g. Gan losingiwani?
Puja, gan puja. Gan losingi puja.
h. Te losingiwani?
Ninba, te ninba. Te losingiwa.
i. Gan losingiwani?
Ninba, gan ninba. Gan losingiwa.

(5) Nationality

- a. What is your nationality?
I am Mongghul.
b. Is he Mongghul?
Yes, he is. He is Mongghul.
c. Is she Mongghul?
Yes, she is. She is Mongghul.
d. Is he Mongghul?
No, he isn't. He is ___.
e. Is she Mongghul?
No, she isn't. She is ___.
f. Am I Mongghul?
Yes, you are. You are Mongghul.

(5) Szaribatin

- a. Qi yan szaribatinnii?
Bu Mongghul yii.
b. Gan Mongghulwani?
Ninba, gan ninba. Gan Mongghulwa.
c. Te Mongghulwani?
Ninba, te ninba. Te Mongghulwa.
d. Gan Mongghulwani?
Puja, gan puja. Gan ___ wa.
e. Te Mongghulwani?
Puja, te puja. Te ___ wa.
f. Bu Mongghulwani?
Ninba, qi ninba. Qi Mongghulwa.

Lesson Two

(6) Numbers

- 1--one
2--two
3--three
4--four
5--five
6--six
7--seven
8--eight
9--nine
10--ten
11--eleven
12--twelve
13--thirteen
14--fourteen
15--fifteen
16--sixteen
17--seventeen
18--eighteen
19--nineteen
20--twenty
21--twenty-one
22--twenty-two
30--thirty
40--forty
50--fifty
60--sixty
70--seventy
80--eighty
90--ninety
100--one hundred

Ghooridari Kijeel

(6) Kajang

- 1--nige
2--ghoori
3--ghuran
4--deeran
5--tawun
6--jirighun
7--duluun
8--niiman
9--shzin
10--haran
11--haran-nige
12--haran-ghoori
13--haran-ghuran
14--haran-deeran
15--haran-tawun
16--haran-jirighun

- 17--haran-duluun
- 18--haran-niiman
- 19--haran-shzin
- 20--hurin
- 21--hurin-nige
- 22--hurin-ghoori
- 30--hujin
- 40--tjin
- 50--tayin
- 60--jiran
- 70--daian
- 80--nayan
- 90--yiran
- 100--nige jang

(7) Time

What time is it? It's 9:30 (nine-thirty). It's 10:55 (ten fifty-five). It's 1:00 (one). It's 12:15 (twelve-fifteen). It's 1:01 (one O ono).

(7) Sghuu

Ali sghuuwa? Jiuden ban (Shzin-hujin). Shden wushiwu (haran tayin-tawun). yiiden (nige). shaiden shwu (haran ghoori-haran tawun). yiiden liinyii (nige nige)

(8) Greetings

- 1: Good afternoon.
- 2: Good afternoon.
- 1: How are you today?
- 2: I've very well, thank you. And you?
- 1: I'm fine, thanks.
- 2: Good-bye. Nice to see you.
- 1: Nice to see you, too. Good-bye.

(8) Szagha

- 1: Sainiisa.
- 2: Sainiisa.
- 1: Qi niuduri sainasa?
- 2: Bu hudi saina, qimu hgali giwa. Qi lai?
- 1: Bu saina, hgali giwa.
- 2: Siida sgaya. Qimu sgawa baisiwa.
- 1: Qimu sgawa ya baisiwa. Siida sgaya.

(9) Texts

a. Niima is a teacher. He is not a student. He is twenty-four. He is not French. He is not American. Niima is Mongghul. His nationality is Mongghul. His home is Danmaa.

(9) Kuuwun

a. Niima losingiwa. Gan xususanggi puja. Gan hurin-deeranna. Gan Faaguini puja. Gan Miiguini puja. Niima Mongghulwa. Ganni szaribatinni Mongghulwa. Ganni kudini Danmaadiwa.

b. Miss Ruby Brown is not a teacher. Ruby is a student. She is not Mongghul. She is not Chinese. She is French. She is eighteen. Her home is Paris. Her nationality is French.

b. Rubiiburan aagu losingi puja. Rubii xususanggiwa. Te Mongghul puja. Te Qidari puja. Te Faaguina. Te haran-niimanna. Teni kudini Baaliwa. Teni szaribatin Faaguwa.

c. Li Ping is twenty-one. He is not Spanish. He is not American. Li Ping is Chinese. His home is Beijing. Li Ping is not a milkman. He is not a nurse. Li Ping is a student. He is a new student. His nationality is Chinese.

c. LiPiin hurin-nigewa. Te Xiibanyaani puja. Gan Miiguini puja. Lipiin Qidariwa. Ganni kudini Biijindiwa. Lipiin sun sajin kungi puja. Gan huusingi puja. Lipiin xususanggiwa. Gan xni xususangga. Ganni szaribatinni Qidariwa.

d. Jane is not a teacher. She is not a student. Jane is a housewife. She is not Chinese. She is not Mongghul. Jane is English. Her home is England. She is forty-five years old. Her nationality is English.

d. Jan losingi puja. Te xususanggi puja. Jan kudina larihga warijin nine kungiwa. Te Qidari puja. Te

Mongghul puja. Jan Yinguina. Teni kudini Lundunna. Te tijin-tawun nesiliija. Teni szaribatinni Yinguwa.

e. Is that man fat? Yes, he is. He is fat. He is a fat man. That man is fat.

e. Tengi dide kun tarighuannani? Ghin. Te tarighuanna. Te tarighuan dide kungiwa. Tengi dide kun tarighuanna.

f. Is that man fat? No, he isn't. He is not fat. That man is not fat. That man is thin.

f. Tengi dide kun tarighuannani? Gua, te gua. Te tarighuan gua. Tengi dide kun tarighuan gua. Tengi dide kun hgalanbuwa.

g. A: Is this your ___? No, sir. It's not my ___.

g. A: Ne ___ qinani? Puja, aaga. Te ___ muni puja.

h. A: Is this your ___? B: Yes, sir. It is my ___.

h. A: Ne ___ qinani? B: Ninba, aaga. Te ___ munina.

i. This is Tim's shirt. It's Tim's shirt. It is a white shirt. Tim's shirt is white. Tim's shirt is not blue. Tim is fat. Tim is not thin. Tim is twenty-five. He is young. He is not old. Tim is not thirty. Tim is a policeman. He is not a policewoman. His home is America. His home is not Tibet. He is busy. He is not lazy. He is American. His nationality is American. He is not Mongghul. His nationality is not Mongghul. He is not Chinese. His nationality is not Chinese.

i. Ne Tiimni hindaazina. Te Tiimni hindaazina. Te qighaan hindaazingiwa. Tiimni hindaazini qighaanna. Tiimni hindaazini yiilan puja. Tiim tarighuanna. Tiim hgalaja gua. Tiim hurin-tawunwa. Gan ialangna. Gan shdulija gua. Tiim dasija gua. Tiim jincaangiwa. Gan

nine jincaangi puja. Ganni kudini Miiguiwa. Ganni kudini Ghuaisang puja. Gan mangna. Gan lan gua. Gan Miigui kunga. Ganni szaribatinni Miiguiwa. Gan Mongghul puja. Ganni szaribatinni Mongghul puja. Gan Qidari puja. Ganni szaribatinni Qidari puja.

Lesson Three

(10) Write in the missing words.

a. This is ___ pen. This is not ___ pen.

b. This is ___ shirt. It is not ___ shirt. It's Niima's shirt.

c. This is my ___ dress. It is not my ___. It is not my ___ dress. It is a ___ dress.

d. My ___ is a mechanic. He is ___. His ___ is Tangraa. He is ___. ___ not thin. He is ___. He is ___ French. He is not a ___.

e. Britt is an ___. She is ___. Her home ___ England. She is ___. She's ___ air-hostess. She is not a ___.

f. Miss Ruby Brown is ___. She is not ___.

g. This coat is my ___. It is not my ___. My daughter is ___. She is a student. My ___ is ___. He ___ a barber. He is not a ___.

Ghurandari Kijeel

(10) Guilisan pujiuni jiuri.

a. Ne sunghuaa ___ wa. Ne sunghuaa ___ puja.

b. Ne hindaazi ___ wa. Ne hindaazi ___ puja. Te Niimani hindaaziniwa.

c. Ne muni ___ deelwa. Te muni ___ puja. Te muni ___ deel puja. Te ___ deelingiwa.

d. Muni ___ yama szajinga. Gan ___ na. Ganni ___ ni Tangraawa. Gan ___ wa. ___ hgalanbu gua. Gan ___ wa.

Gan Faagui ___. Gan ___ ni puja.

e. Buriitii ___ ngiwa. Te ___. Teni kudini Lundun ___. Te ___ wa. Gan fiihiri gunzulijin ___ wa. Te ___ ngi puja.

f. Rubiiburan aagu ___ wa. Te ___ puja.

g. Ne deel muni ___ niwa. Te muni ___ ni puja. Muni xjun ___ wa. Te xuusanggiwa. Muni ___ wa. Gan rawaa qirighajingi ___. Gan ___ ngi puja.

(11) Write in the missing words.

A: Whose is this ___?
 B: It is Stella's ___. It is a ___ handbag. This is ___ handbag. ___ is not his handbag. It is not my ___ handbag. It is not ___ handbag.

(11) Gullisan pujiuni jiuri.

A: Ne kenni ___ wa?
 B: Te Stailaani ___ na. Te ___ kaboggiwa. Ne kabog ___ wa. ___ teni kabogni puja. Te muni ___ kabog puja. Te kabog ___ puja.

(12) Write in the missing words.

A: Is this your umbrella?
 B: No, it isn't. It ___ not my umbrella. It is Miss Ruby Brown's ___.

(12) Gullisan pujiuni jiuri.

A: Ne qini yuusannani?
 B: Puja, te puja. Te muni ___ yuasan puja. Te Rubiiburani aaguni ___ na.

(13) A: How many brothers do you have?

B: I have two brothers.

A: How old are your brothers?

B: One is twenty-one. One is eighteen.

A: What are your brothers' names?

B: One is ___. One is ___.

A: What are your brothers' jobs?

B: One is a teacher. One is a student.

A: Where are your brothers' homes?

B: My brothers' homes are Funaniraa.

(One brother's home is Funaniraa. One brother's home is Qaaghuali.)

(13) A: Qimu kidi aaghadiu yii?

B: Nda ghoori aaghadiu yii.

A: Qini aaghadiuhgi kidihangi nesilija?

B: Nigeni hurin-nigewa. Nigeni haran-niimanna.

A: Qini aaghadiuhgini nirani yana?

B: Nigeni ___ na. Nigeni ___ na.

A: Qini aaghadiuhgini gunzuuni yana?

B: Nigeni losinglwa. Nigeni xuusanggiwa.

A: Qini aaghadiuhgini kudini anjiwa?

B: Ndani aaghadiuhgini kudini Funaniraa. (Nige aaghadiuni kudini Funaniraa. Nige aaghadiuni kudini Qaaghualiwa.)

(14) A: How many sisters do you have?

B: I have one sister.

A: What is her name?

B: Her name is ___.

A: How old is your sister? (How old is she?)

B: She is fifteen.

A: Where is her home?

B: Her home is Jiloghua.

A: What is her job?

B: She is a student. My sister is a student.

(14) A: Qimu aajii xjundiu giji kidi yii?

B: Nda aajii nige yii.

A: Teni narani yana?

B: Teni nirani ___ wa.

A: Qini aajii kidihangi nesilija? (Te kidi nesilija?)

B: Te haran-tawunna.

A: Teni kudini anja?

B: Teni kudini Jiloghua shdiwa.

A: Teni gunzuuni yana?

B: Te xuusanggiwa. Muni aajii xuusanggiwa.

(15) Niima is a student. His home is Danmaa. He is twenty. He has two sisters and three brothers. One sister is eighteen. She is a student. One sister is twenty-five. She is a nurse. The sisters' home is Danmaa. The sisters are M ongghul.

(15) Niima xuusanggiwa. Ganni kudini Danmaadiwa. Gan hurinna. Ganni aajii xjundiu giji ghooriwa, ghuran aaghadiuwa. Nige aajiini haran-niimanna. Te xuusanggiwa. Nige aajiini hurin-tawunna. Te

huusingiwa. Te aajihginiini kudini Danmaadiwa. Te aajihgini Mongghulwa.

One brother is fourteen. He is a student. One brother is thirty. He is a teacher. One brother is twenty-five. He is a mechanic. The brothers' home is Danmaa. The brothers are Mongghul.

Nige aaghadiuni haran-deeranna. Gan xuusanggiwa. Nige aaghadiuni hujinna. Gan losingiwa. Nige aaghadiuni hurin-tawunna. Gan timurima szajinna. Te aaghadiuhginiini kudini Danmaadiwa. Te aaghadiuhgini Mongghulwa.

Niima is not fat. He is thin. He is not short. He is tall. Niima's home is Danmaa. Niima has a new coat. His coat is green. It's very smart. Niima's new green coat is very smart. His coat is not old. His coat is new. It is a lovely coat. Niima is Mongghul. He is not French. His nationality is Mongghul.

Niima tarighuan gua. Te hgalaja. Ganni baini hguari gua. Ganni baini shgewa. Niimani kudini Danmaadiwa. Niimadi xni deelgi yiina. Ganni deelni nughuunga. Teni hudi guatiwa. Niimani xni nughuun deelni hudi guatiwa. Ganni deelni huuqiraji gua. Ganni deelni xniwa. Te saighanmama deelgiwa. Niima Mongghulwa. Gan Faaguini puja. Ganni szaribatinni Mongghulwa.

(16) This is Bill. He is Canadian. He is twenty. He is a student. He is not a teacher. He is fat. He is not thin. He is young. He is not old. His home is Canada. This is his car. It's green. It is a green car. It is a new car. It is not an old car. This is Bill's hat. It is an old hat. It is not a new hat. Bill's hat is white. Bill's hat is not black. His hat is white. It is a white hat. It's white. Bill has two brothers. Bill has no sisters. One brother is fourteen. He is a student. One brother is thirty-one. He is a mechanic. Bill's

father is fifty-five. Bill's mother is fifty-four. Bill's father is a teacher. Bill's mother is a housewife.

(16) Ne Biighogwa. Gan Janadaana. Gan hurin nesiliija. Gan xuusanggiwa. Gan losingi puja. Gan tarighuanna. Gan hgalaja gua. Gan lalangna. Gan shdulija gua. Ganni kudini Janadaawa. Ne ganni qiichaina. Te nughuunga. Te nughuun qiichainga. Te xni qiichainga puja. Ne Biighogni malighaana. Te hojirasana malighaangiwa. Te xni malighaangi puja. Biighogni malighaani qighaanga. Biighogni malighaani harangi puja. Ganni malighaani qighaanga. Te qighaan malighaangiwa. Te qighaanga. Biighogdi ghoori aaghadiu yiina. Biighogdi aajii xjundiu giji gua. Nige aaghadiuni haran-deeranna. Gan xuusanggiwa. Nige aaghadiuni hujin-nigewa. Gan timurima szajinna. Biighogni aabani tayin-tavunna. Biighogni aamani tayin-deeranna. Biighogni aabani losingiwa. Biighogni aamani kudina larihga varijingiwa.

Lesson Four

(17) Write in the missing words.

This ___ Niima's ___. It is a ___ coat. It is ___ a white ___. Niima is ___. Niima is a ___. Niima is not a ___. Niima is ___. He is ___ old. Niima has ___ sisters. Niima has ___ brothers. One ___ is nineteen. He is a ___. One brother is ___. He is ___ student. One brother ___ a barber. He is ___. Niima's brothers are ___. Niima's brothers are not ___.

Deerandari Kijeel

(17) Guilisan pujiuni jiuri.

Ne Niimani ___. Te ___ deelngiwa. Te qighaan ___ ngi ___. Niima ___ nga. Niima ___ ngiwa. Niima ___ ngi puja. Niima ___ wa. Gan shdulija ___.

Niimadi aajii xjundiu giji ___ yiina.
Niimadi aaghadiu giji ___ yiina. Nige
___ ni haran-shzinna. Gan ___ ngiwa.
Nige aaghadiuni. Gan xuusang ___
wa. Nige aaghadiuni ___ rawaa
qirighajinga. Gan ___ ja. Niimani
aaghadiuhgini ___ wa. Niimani
aaghadiuhgini ___ puja.

(18) Write in the missing words.

Shdanbaa is forty-two. He ___ two
daughters and three ___. One
daughter is a ___. One ___ is a
student. Shdanbaa's sons are ___.

(18) Guilisan pujiuni jiuri.

Shdanbaa tijin-ghooriwa. Gandi
aajii giji ghoori ___ daran ghuran
___. Nige aajii (xjundiu)ni ___ ngiwa.
Nige ___ ni xuusangiwa.
Shdanbaani kuuhgini ___ wa.

(19) Write in the missing words.

This ___ is black. It is not ___. It is a
___ hat.

(19) Guilisan pujiuni jiuri.

Ne ___ harawa. Te ___ gua. Te ___
malighaangiwa.

(20) Write in the missing words.

How are ___ today?
I'm very well, ___. How are you?
I'm very well. Thank ___.
Good-bye.
Good-bye.

(20) Guilisan pujiuni jiuri.

___ niuduri sainasa? Bu hudi saina.
___ ___. Qi sainasa? Bu hudi saina.
___ hgali giwa. Siida sgaya. Siida
sgaya.

(21) A: How many brothers do you
have?

B: I have one brother.

A: What is his name?

B: His name is Limudanzhuu.

A: How old is he?/ How old is your
brother?/ How old is Limudanzhuu?

B: He is twenty./ My brother is
twenty./ Limudanzhuu is twenty.

A: What is your brother's job?/ What
is Limudanzhuu's job?

B: My brother is a mechanic./ He is
a mechanic./ Limudanzhuu is a
mechanic.

A: Where is your brother's home?/
Where is Limudanzhuu's home?/
Where is his home?

B: His home is Tughuan./ My
brother's home is Tughuan./
Limudanzhuu's home is Tughuan.

A: What is your brother's
nationality?

B: He is Mongghul.

(21) A: Qimu aaghadiu giji kidi yii?

B: Nda nige aaghadiu yii.

A: Ganni nirani yana?

B: Ganni nirani Limudanzhuuwa.

A: Gan kidi nesilija?/ Qini aaghadiu
kidi nesilija?/ Limudanzhuu kidi
nesilija?

B: Gan hurinna./ Muni aaghadiu
hurinna./ Limudanzhuu hurinna.

A: Qini aaghadiuni gunzuuni yana?/
Limudanzhuuni gunzuuni yana?

B: Muni aaghadiu timurima
szajinga./ Gan timurima szajinga./
Limudanzhuu timurima szajinga.

A: Qini aaghadiuni kudini anja?/
Limudanzhuuni kudini anja?/ Ganni
kudini anja?

B: Ganni kudini Tughuandiwa./
Muni aaghadiuni kudini

Tughuandiwa./ Limudanzhuuni
kudini Tughuandiwa.

A: Qini aaghadiuni szaribatinni
yana?

B: Gan Mongghulwa.

(22) 2,3,4,5, ... brothers/ sisters

A: How many sisters do you have?

B: I have two sisters.

A: What are their names?/ What are
your sisters' names?

B: One is Jane. One is Rose.

A: How old are your sisters?/ How
old are they?/ How old are Jane and
Rose?

B: One is twelve. One is
twenty-five./ Jane is twelve and
Rose is twenty-five.

A: What are your sisters' jobs?
What is Jane's job and what is Rose's job?

B: Jane is a student and Rose is a nurse.

A: Where are your sisters' home?
Where is their home?/ Where is Jane's home and where is Rose's home?

B: Jane's home is New York. Rose's home is Chicago./ One's home is New York. One's home is Chicago.

A: What is your sisters' nationality?
What is their nationality?/ What is Jane's nationality and what is Rose's nationality?

B: They are American. My sisters are American. Jane and Rose are American.

(22) Ghoori, ghran, deeran, tawun, ... aaghadiuhgl/ aajii xjundiuhgi

A: Qimu aajii xjundiuhgi giji kidi yii?

B: Nda aajii xjundiuhgi giji ghoori yii.

A: Tehgini nirani yana?/ Qini aajii xjundiuhgini nirani yana?

B: Nigeni Janna. Nigeni Ruuziwa.

A: Qini aajii xjundiuhgi kidi nesilija?/ Tehgi kidihangi nesilija?/ Jan da Ruuzi ghoorila kidihangi nesilija?

B: Nigeni haran-ghoori. Nigeni hurin-tawun./ Jan haran-ghooriwa, Ruuzi hurin-tawun.

A: Qini aajii xjundiuhgi gunzuuni yana?/ Jan da Ruuzini gunzuuni yana?

B: Jan xuusangga Ruuzi huusinga.

A: Qini aajii xjundiuhgi kudini anja?/ Tehgini kudini anja?/ Jan da Ruuzini kudini anja?

B: Janni kudini Niuyuua. Ruuzini kudini Zijaagogwa./ Nigeni kudini Niuyuua. Nigeni kudini Zijaagogwa.

A: Qini aajii xjundiuhgini szaribatinni yana?/ Tehgini szaribatinni yana?/ Jan da Ruuzini szaribatinni yana?

B: Tehgi Miiguina. Muni aajii da xjundiuhgi Miiguina. Jan da Ruuzihgl Miiguina.

(23) Write in the missing words.

A: Is this your ___?

B: Yes, it is. It is mine. It is my ___.

(23) Gullisan pujiuni jiuri.

A: Ne qini ___ wani?

B: Ninba. Te muna. Te muni ___ wa.

(24) Write in the missing word.

A: Is this your ___?

B: No, it isn't.

(24) Gullisan pujiuni jiuri.

A: Ne qini ___ wani?

B: Puja, te puja.

(25) Write in the missing words.

A: Whose ___ is it?

B: It's ___ (his, hers, yours).

(25) Gullisan pujiuni jiuri.

A: No kenni ___ wa?

B: Te ___ (ganna, tena, qina).

(26) **A:** Is this his/ hers/ yours/ mine?

B: No, it isn't. It's his/ hers/ yours/ mine.

(26) **A:** Ne gannini/ tenini/ qinini/ munini?

B: Puja, te puja. Te gannini/ tenini/ qinini/ munini.

(27) What color's your coat? hat? shirt?

It's blue/ black/ green/ white.

(27) Qini deelni, malighaani, hindaazini, udogni yana?

Te yilan/ hara/ nughuun/ qighaanwa.

(28) What color's his/ her/ my coat? hat? shirt?

His/ her/ my coat is black, white, green, blue.

(28) Ganni/ teni/ muni deelni, malighaani, hindaazini, udogni yana? Ganni/ teni/ muni deel hara, qighaan, nughuun, yilanwa.

(29) **A:** What color is that hat?
B: It's green.
A: What color is that coat?
B: It's the same color. It's green. It is green. It's green, too.

(29) **A:** Tengi malighaa yan udogwa?
B: Te nughuungiwa.
A: Tengi deel yan udogwa?
B: Nige sanba udogwa. Te nughuunna. Te nughuunga. Teda nughuunga.

(30) ...the same as... too...

A: What are your brothers' jobs?
B: Bill is a teacher. Jim is a teacher. Jim has the same job. He is a teacher, too. Bill and Jim are teachers.

(30) ...nigehua... ya...

A: Qini aaghadiuni gunzuuni yana?
B: Biighog losinga. Jiim losinga. Jiimni gunzuuni nigehua. Gan ya losinga. Biighog da jiim ghoorila losiwa.

(31) **A:** Are you Mongghul?
B: Yes, we are. We are Mongghul.

(31) **A:** Qi Mongghul ylu?
B: Bu ninbii. Budahgi Mongghul yii.

(32) **A:** Are you French?
B: No, we are not. We are not French. We are Mongghul.

(32) **A:** Qi Faagui niu?
B: Pujii, budahgi pujii. Budahgi Faaguini pujii. Budahgi Mongghul yii.

Lesson Five

(33) **A:** Are these your books?
B: Yes, they are./ No, they are not. No, they aren't.

Tawundari Kijeel

(33) **A:** Nehgi qini pujiu yiu?

B: Tehgi ninba./ Puja, tehgi puja. Puja, tehgi puja.

(34) **A:** Are you Mongghul?
B: Yes, we are. We are Mongghul.
A: Are your friends Mongghul, too?
B: Yes, they are. They are Mongghul. They are Mongghul, too.

(34) **A:** Tehgi Mongghul yiu?
B: Ghin, budahgi ninbii. Budahgi Mongghul yii.

A: Qini zhoniihi ya Mongghulwani?
B: Ghin, tehgi ninba. Tehgi Mongghulwa. Tehgi ya Mongghulwa.

(35) Niima's home is Wuuzin. He has two sisters and one brother. Niima is twenty-four and he is a postman. One sister is Lamulua. She is eighteen and she is a student. Her home is Wuuzin, too. One sister is Gaaxijin. She is twenty-five and she is a nurse. Her home is Tangraa. Gaaxijin's home is not Wuuzin.

(35) Niimani kudini Wuuzindiwa. Gandi aajii xjundiu giji ghooriwa aaghadiu giji nigewa. Niima hurin-deeranna, gan xn kurigeojinga. Nige aajiini Lamuluawa. Te haranniimanna, te xuusangga. Teni kudini ya Wuuzindiwa. Nige aajiini Gaaxijinna. Te hurin-tawunna, te huusingiwa. Teni kudini Tangraawa Gaaxijinni kudini Wuuzindi puja.

Niima's father is a teacher and his mother is a housewife. His father is fifty-one and his mother is forty-nine.

Niimani aabani losingiwa, aamani kudina larihga warijinga. Ganni aabani tayin-nigewa, aamani tijin-nigewa.

Niima is very busy, he is not lazy. His job is a postman. His mother is very busy, too. Housewives are very busy. Housewives are not lazy. They are very busy. They are not lazy.

Niima hudi mangna, te lan gua. Ganni gunzuuni xn kurigeena. Ganni aamani ya hudi mangna. Kudina larihga warijinhgi hudi mangna. Kudina larihga warijinhgi lan gua. Tehgi hudi mangna. Tehgi lan gua.

Niima is tall and thin. He is not short and fat. Niima's father is tall, too. Lamulua is short and thin. She is not tall and fat. Niima's mother is fat. Niima's father is fat, too.

Niima duriwa hgalaja. Gan hguari gua tarighuan gua. Niimani aabani ya duriwa. Lamulua hguariwa hgalaja. Te duri gua tarighuan gua. Niimani aamani tarighuanna. Niimani aabani ya tarighuanna.

Lamulua and Gaaxijin are very pretty. They are very busy, too.

Lamulua da Gaaxijin ghoorila hudi saighanna. Tehgi ya hudi mangna.

Niima, Niima's father, and Gaaxijin are employees. Lamulua and Niima's mother are not employees. Lamulua is a student and Niima's mother is a housewife.

Niima, Niimani aabani da Gaaxijinni guulasana. Lamulua da Niimani aamani guulasani puja. Lamulua xuusangga, Niimani aamani kudina larihga warijingiwa.

Niima's friends are Mongghul and Chinese. Niima is Mongghul. Niima's friends are not French. His friends are Mongghul and Chinese. He has Mongghul friends and Chinese friends. Lamulua has Mongghul and Chinese friends, too.

Niimani zhonihgini Mongghul da Qidariwa. Niima Mongghulga. Niimani zhonihgini Faaguini puja. Ganni Zhonihgini Faaguini puja. Ganni zhonihgini Mongghul da Qidariwa. Gandi Mongghul da Qidari zhonii yiina. Lamuluadi ya Mongghul Qidari zhonii yiina.

Niima's brother is Limudanzhuu. He is twenty and his home is Wuuzin, too. He is not a student he is a barber. He has Mongghul and Chinese friends, too.

Niimani aaghadiuni Limudanzhuuwa. Gan hurinna ganni kudini ya Wuuzindiwa. Gan xuusanggi puja gan rawaa qirighajinga. Gandi ya Mongghul da Qidari zhonii yiina.

Limudanzhuu has a new hat. It is green and it is very smart.

Limudanzhuudi xni malighaangi yiina. Te nughuunga rjegundi hudi saighanna.

Limudanzhuu is very busy. He is not lazy. He is tall and thin. He is not short. Limudanzhuu is not fat, he is thin. Limudanzhuu is Mongghul. He is not Spanish. Limudanzhuu's nationality is Mongghul. His nationality is not Spanish. Limudanzhuu is Niima's brother.

Limudanzhuu hudi mangna. Gan lan gua. Gan duriwa hgalaja. Gan hguari gua. Limudanzhuu tarighuan gua, gan hgalaja. Limudanzhuu Mongghulga. Gan Xiibanyaani puja. Limudanzhuuni szaribatinni Mongghulwa. Ganni szaribatinni Mongghul puja. Limudanzhuu Niimani aaghadiuna.

(36) Mr. Jackson: Come and meet our students, Mr. Richards.
Mr. Richards: Thank you, Mr. Jackson.

Mr. Jackson: This is Miss Lamulua and this is Miss Gaaxijin.

Mr. Richards: How do you do?
Mr. Jackson: Those girls are very pretty. What are their jobs?

Mr. Richards: Miss Lamulua is a student. Miss Gaaxijin is a teacher.

Mr. Jackson: This is Mr. Limudanzhuu and this is Mr. Niima.

Mr. Richards: How do you do?
Mr. Richards: They are very busy! What are their jobs?

Mr. Jackson: They're students. They're very busy. They're not lazy.
Mr. Richards: Who is this young man?

Mr. Jackson: This is Mr. Li. He is a teacher.

(36) Jaakisin aaga: Ra, budahgini xuusanghigini nige rjela ra, Jaakisin aaga.

Riiqidi aaga: Hgali giwa, Jaakisin aaga.

Jaakisin aaga: Ne Lamulua aaguwa ne Gaaxijin aaguwa.

Riiqidi aaga: Qi sainiisa?

Jaakisin aaga: Te xjunhgi hudi saighanna. Tehgini gunzuuni yana?

Riiqidi aaga: Lamulua aagu xuusangga. Gaaxijin aagu losinga.

Jaakisin aaga: Ne Limudanzhuu aagawa, ne Niima aagawa.

Riiqidi aaga: Qi sainiisa?

Riiqidi aaga: Tehgi hudi mangna! Tehgi gunzuuni yana?

Jaakisin aaga: Tehgi xuusangna.

Tehgi hudi mangna. Tehgi lan gua.

Riiqidi aaga: Nengi lalang kun kenna?

Jaakisin aaga: Ne Lija aagawa. Gan losinga.

(37) A: This is Limudanzhuu. He is my friend/ student/ brother. And this is Niima. Niima is my friend/ student/ brother.

Limudanzhuu: How do you do?

Niima: How do you do?

(37) A: Ne Limudanzhuuwa. Gan muni zhonii/ xuusang/ aaghadiuwa. Nengi Niimawa. Niima muni zhonii/ xuusang/ aaghadiuwa.

Limudanzhuu: Qi sainiisa?

Niima: Qi sainiisa?

(38) A: How are you today?

B: Very well, thank you. And you?

A: I'm very well, too.

(38) A: Qi niuduri amahgiinga?

B: Hudi saina, hgali giwa. Qi lai?

A: Bu ya hudi saina.

(39) Niima is a teacher. Lamulua is a teacher, too. Lamulua and Niima are married. They have two

children. Niima is twenty-eight and Lamulua is twenty-eight, too. Niima is Mongghul and Lamulua is Mongghul, too. Niima's home is Shgeayili. Lamulua's home is Shgeayili, too.

(39) Niima losinglwa. Lamulua ya losinglwa. Lamulua da Niima ghoorila jiihunlaja. Tehgidi ghoori bulai yiina. Niima hurin-niimanna, Lamulua ya hurin-niimanna. Niima Mongghulwa Lamulua ya Mongghulwa. Niimani kudini Shgeayilidiwa. Lamuluani kudini ya Shgeayilidiwa.

They have two children. This is Limudanzhuu. Limudanzhuu is Niima's son. Limudanzhuu is Lamulua's son, too. Limudanzhuu is three. Limudanzhuu has no job. Limudanzhuu is a child.

Tehgidi ghoori bulai yiina. Ne Limudanzhuuwa. Limudanzhuu Niimani kuuna. Limudanzhuu ya Lamuluani Kuuna. Limudanzhuu ghuran nesilija. Limudanzhuudi gunzuu gua. Limudanzhuu bulaingna.

This is Gaaxijin. Gaaxijin is Niima's daughter. Gaaxijin is Lamulua's daughter, too. Gaaxijin is five. Gaaxijin has no job. Gaaxijin is a child.

Ne Gaaxijinna. Gaaxijin Niimani xjunna. Gaaxijin ya Lamuluani xjunna. Gaaxijin tawunna. Gaaxijindi gunzuu gua. Gaaxijin bulaingna.

This is Niima's father. He is fifty-five. He is a farmer. His home is Shgeayili. This is Niima's mother. She is fifty-five, too. Her home is Shgeayili, too. Niima's mother is a farmer.

Ne Niimani aabana. Gan tayin-tawunna. Gan larihgaqinga. Ganni kudini Shgeayilidiwa. Ne Niimani aamana. Te ya tayin-tawunna. Teni kudini ya Shgeayilidiwa. Niimani aamani larihgaqinga.

Lamulua is very tired. She has two children. She works very hard.

Lamulua hudi yidaja. Tendi ghoori bulai yiina. Te wariguni hudl salna.

Niima is very tired, too. He is a teacher and he has two children. Lamulua and Niima are tired because they are very busy.

Niima ya hudi yidaja. Gan losinga, gandi ghoori bulai yiina. Lamulua da Niima yixi mangghula hudi yidaja.

Gaaxijin and Limudanzhoo are children. They are short. They are not tall.

Gaaxijin da Limudanzhoo ghoorila bulaiwa. Tehgini baini mulawa. Tehgi duri gua.

Niima and Lamulua are tall. They are not short. They are thin, too. They are not fat.

Niima da Lamulua duriwa. Tehgini baini mula gua. Tehgi ya hgalaja. Tehgi tarighuan gua.

Niima has seventy-five students. Lamulua has sixty-six students. They are teachers. Niima and Lamulua are teachers.

Niimadi dalan-tawun xuusang yiina. Lamuluadi jiran-jirighun xuusang yiina. Tehgi loslwa. Niima da Lamulua losiwa.

Niima has a new hat. It is black. It is very smart. Lamulua has a new skirt. It is brown. It is very smart, too.

Niimadi xni malighaangi yiina. Te haranga. Te rjegundi hudi saighanna. Lamuluadi xni hindaazingi yiina. Te buruunga. Te rjegundi ya hudi saighanna.

Niima has two brothers. One is twenty and one is thirty. Niima's brothers are teachers. Lamulua has one brother. He is fifteen and he is a

student. Niima has no sisters. Lamulua has no sisters.

Niimadi ghoori aaghadiu yiina. Nigeni hurinna, nigeni hujinna. Niimani aaghadiuhgini losiwa. Lamuluadi nige aaghadiuwa. Gan haran-tawunna gan xuusangga. Niimadi aajii xjundiu giji gua. Lamuluadi aajii xjundiu giji gua.

Lesson Six

(40) Write answers to the following questions.

- What is Niima's nationality?
- How old is Niima?
- How old is Lamulua?
- How old is Niima's father?
- How old is Niima's mother?
- How old is Limudanzhoo?
- How old is Gaaxijin?
- What is Niima's job?
- What is Lamulua's job?
- What is Niima's father's job?
- What is Niima's mother's job?
- Where is Niima's home?
- Where is Lamulua's home?
- Where is the childrens' home?
- Where is Niima's father's home?
- Where is Niima's mother's home?
- Are Niima and Lamulua tired?
- How many children do Niima and Lamulua have?
- How many students do Niima and Lamulua have?
- How many brothers does Niima have? What are their jobs?
- How many brothers does Lamulua have? What is his job?
- How many sisters does Niima have? How many sisters does Lamulua have?

Jirighundari Kijeel

(40) Duragu wuncini huldaaniini jiididii.

- Niimani szaribatinni yana?
- Niima kidi nesilija?
- Lamulua kidi nesilija?
- Niimani aabani kidi nesilija?
- Niimani aamani kidi nesilija?
- Limudanzhoo kidi nesilija?

- g. Gaaxijin kidi nesilija?
 h. Niimani gunzuuni yana?
 i. Lamuluani gunzuuni yana?
 j. Niimani aabanilini gunzuuni yana?
 k. Niimani aamaniini gunzuuni yana?
 l. Niimani kudini anja?
 m. Lamuluani kudini anja?
 n. Bulaihgini kudini anja?
 o. Niimani aabanilini kudini anja?
 p. Niimani aamaniini kudini anja?
 q. Niima da Lamulua yidajani?
 r. Niima da Lamuluadi kidi bulai yiina?
 s. Niima da Lamuluadi kidihangi xusang yiina?
 t. Niimadi kidi aaghadlu yiina? Tehgini gunzuuni yana?
 u. Lamuluadi kidi aaghadlu yiina? Gannini gunzuuni yana?
 v. Niimadi aajil xjundiu giji kidi yiina? Lamuluadi aajil xjundiu giji kidi yiina?

(41) They have some animals. They have one two yaks, five sheep, two goats, one horse, one cow, one mule, and one donkey. They have no camels.

(41) Tehgidi kashida aasi giji ahangii yiina. Tehgidi musi nige ghoori yiina, tawun huni, ghoori yimaa, nige mori, nige wunee, nige liusa da nige jige. Tehgidi timeen gua.

Niima is fifty-five and Lamulua is fifty-five, too. Lamulua and Niima's home is Naringhua. They have two children. Their son is Limudanzhuu. He is eighteen and he is a student. Limudanzhuu is a young man, he is not an old man. Their daughter is Gaaxijin. She is twenty-five and she is a doctor. Gaaxijin is married, too, and has two children, too. One child is four and one child is three. Her children have no jobs. They are children. Gaaxijin is very busy. She is not lazy. Gaaxijin is a pretty young woman, she is not an old woman.

Niima tayin-tawunna Lamulua ya tayin-tawunna. Lamulua da Niimani kudini Naringhualidiwa. Tehgidi ghoori bulai yiina. Tehgini kuuni

Limudanzhuuwa. Gan haran-nlimanna gan xusangga. Limudanzhuu lalang kuunga, gan shdugu kungi puja. Tehgini xjunni Gaaxijinna. Te hurin-tawunwa, te smanbanga. Gaaxijin ya jiihunlaja, ya bulai ghoori yiina. Nige bulaini deeranna dii nige bulaini ghuranna. Teni bulaihgidini gunzuu gua. Tehgi bulaiwa. Gaaxijin hudi mangna. Te lan gua. Gaaxijin hudi saighan lalang nine kunga, te shdulisan nine kungl puja.

Lamulua's brother is very old. He is not young. He is seventy-five. He is a farmer. His home is Tianzhu, Gansu Province. He has two cows, one donkey, and two mules. He does not have many animals. He has five children. One is fifty-nine. One is fifty-seven. One is fifty-five. One is fifty-one. And one is forty-seven. His children are farmers, too. Their home is Tianzhu, too. They are farmers, too.

Lamuluani aaghaduini hudi shdulija. Gan lalang gua. Gan dalan-tawunna. Gan larihgaqinga. Ganni kudini Gansuusin Tenzhuuxanna. Gandi ghoori wunee, nige jige da ghoori liusa yiina. Gandi kashida aasi giji yixi gua. Gandi tawun bulai yiina. Nigeni tayin-shzinna. Nigeni tayin-duluunna. Nigeni tayin-tawunna. Nigeni tayin-nigewa. Dii nigeni tijin-duluunna. Ganni bulaihginini ya larihgaqiwa. Tehgini kudini ya Tenzhuuwa. Tehgi ya larihgaqiwa.

Lesson Seven

(42) Write answers to the following questions.

- Where is Niima's home?
- Where is Lamulua's home?
- How old is Niima?
- How old is Lamulua?
- Do Niima and Lamulua have any animals?
- How many animals do Niima and Lamulua have?
- How many children do Niima and Lamulua have?

- h. How old is Niima's and Lamulua's son?
- i. What is Niima's and Lamulua's son's job? (What is Limudanzhuu's job?)
- j. How old is Niima's and Lamulua's daughter?
- k. What is Niima's daughter's name?
- l. What is Gaaxijin's job?
- m. Is Gaaxijin old?
- n. Is Gaaxijin pretty?
- o. Is Limudanzhuu old?
- p. Where is Lamulua's brother's home?
- q. Is Lamulua's brother young?
- r. How many animals does Lamulua's brother have?
- s. How many children does Lamulua's brother have?
- t. What is Lamulua's brother's job?
- u. How old are Lamulua's brother's children?
- v. What jobs do Lamulua's brother's children have?

Duluundari Kijeel

(42) Duragu wunclni huidaaniini jiuuridii.

- a. Niimani kudini anja?
- b. Lamuluani kudni anja?
- c. Niima kidi nesilija?
- d. Lamulua kidi nesilija?
- e. Niima da Lamuluadi kashida aasima yiinani?
- f. Niima da Lamuluadi amahanei kashida aasi yiina?
- g. Niima da Lamuluadi bulai kidi yiina?
- h. Niima da Lamuluani kuuni kidi nesilija?
- i. Niima da Lamuluani kuuniini gunzuuni yana? (Limudanzhuuni gunzuuni yana?)
- j. Niima da Lamuluani xjunni kidi nesilija?
- k. Niimani xjunniini nirani yana?
- l. Gaaxijinni gunzuuni yana?
- m. Gaaxijin shdulijani?
- n. Gaaxijin saighannani?
- o. Limudanzhuu shdulijani?
- p. Lamuluani aaghadiuniini kudini anja?
- q. Lamuluani aaghadluni lalangnani?

- r. Lamuluani aaghadiudini kidihangi kashida aasi yiina?
- s. Lamuluani aaghadiudini kidihangi bulai yiina?
- t. Lamuluani aaghadiuniini gunzuuni yana?
- u. Lamuluani aaghadiunluni bulaini kidi nesilija?
- v. Lamuluani aaghadiuniini bulaihnginiini gunzuuni yana?

(43) Hello. My name is Niima. I am a student at Huzhu Nationalities Middle School in Huzhu Mongghui County. I am fourteen years old. My father is a farmer. He has some animals. He has seven yaks, three cows, one horse, eight sheep, and four mules. My father has no donkeys, and camels. My father's home is Sunduu. My father is forty-five. He is very busy, he is not lazy.

(43) Ghai. Muni nira Niima yii. Bu Huzhuu Mongghulxan Mijnzuu Zhunxuurgu xusanggi yii. Bu haran-deeran nesiwa. Muni aaba larihgaqinga. Gandi ahangi kashida aasi yiina. Gandi duluun musi, ghuran wunee, nige mori, niiman huni da deeran liusa yiina. Muni aabadi jige da timeen gua. Ndani aabani kudini ya Sunduuwa. Ndani aaba hujin-tawunna. Gan hudi mangna, gan lan gua.

I have two brothers and two sisters. One brother is a student and one brother is a doctor. One brother is fourteen and one brother is twenty-five. Their home is Sunduu, too. My two sisters are students, too. One is fifteen and one is sixteen. They are very busy, too.

Nda ghoori aaghadiu da ghoori aajii xjundiu yii. Nige aaghadiuni xusangga, nige aaghadiuni smanbanga. Nige aaghadiuni haran-deeranna nige aaghadiuni hurin-tawunna. Tehgini kudini ya Sunduuwa. Muni ghoori aajii ya xusangna. Nigeni haran-tawunna, nigeni haran-jirighunna. Tehgi ya hudu mangna.

I have a new coat. It is a brown coat and it is very smart. It is a big coat, it is not a small coat. I have a knife, too. It is a Tibetan knife. It is a long knife, it is not a short knife. It is very smart, too. It is not a new knife, it is an old knife.

Nda xni deelgi yli. Te buruun deelga, rjegundi hudi saighanna. Te shge deelga, te mula deelgi puja. Nda ya qidighuangi yli. Te Tiwari qidighuangiwa. Te shduri qidighuanga, te hguari qidighuangi puja. Teni rjegundi ya hudi saighanna. Te xni qidighuangi puja, te hojin qidighuanga.

My mother is forty-four. She is a farmer. She is very busy, too. She is not lazy.

Muni aama tijin-deeranna. Te larihgaqinga. Te ya hudi mangna. Te lan gua.

My father's sister is not a farmer. Her home is Xining. She is not a farmer, she is not a doctor. She is a policewoman. She is tall, she is not short. She is thin, she is not fat. She has one child.

Muni aabani aajiini larihgaqingi puja. Teni kudini Waazariwa. Te larihgaqingi puja, te smanbangi puja. Te jincaanga. Te duriwa, te hguari gua. Te hgalaja, te tarighuan gua. Tendi nige bulai yiina.

My mother's brother is old. He is sixty-five. He is not a farmer, he is a monk. He is not married. He has no children. His home is Hgunbin.

Muni aamani aaghadiuni shdulija. Gan jiran-tawunna. Gan larihgaqingi puja, gan lamadiinga. Gan jiuhunlaja gua. Gandi bulai gua. Ganni kudini Hgunbinna.

Lesson Eight

(44) Write answers to the following questions.

a. Where is my/ his/ Niima's home?

b. How old are my/ Niima's/ his/ father and mother?

c. Where is my/ his/ Niima's mother's brother's home?

d. How old am I? (How old is he/ Niima?)

e. Where is my/ his/ Niima's father's sister's home?

f. How many brothers do I/ does he/ does Niima have?

g. How many sisters do I/ does he/ does Niima have?

h. What are my/ his/ Niima's brother's jobs?

i. Where is my/ his/ Niima's brothers' home?

j. What is my/ his/ Niima's mother's brother's home?

k. Is my/ his/ Niima's knife old?

l. What color is my/ his/ Niima's new coat?

m. Is my/ his/ Niima's knife smart?

n. What are my/ his/ Niima's sisters' jobs?

Niimandari Kijeel

(44) Duragu wuncini huidaaniini jiidii.

a. Muni/ ganni/ Niimani kudini anja?

b. Muni/ ganni/ Niimani aaba aamani kidihangi nesilija?

c. Muni/ ganni/ Niimani aamaniini aaghadiuniini kudini anja?

d. Bu kidi nesilija? (Gan/ Niima kidi nesilija?)

e. Muni/ ganni/ Niimani aabaniini aajiiniini kudini anja?

f. Nda/ gandi/ Niimadi aaghadiu giji kidi yiina?

g. Nda/ gandi/ Niimadi aajii xjundiu giji kidi yiina?

h. Muni/ ganni/ Niimani aaghadiuniini gunzuuni yana?

i. Muni/ ganni/ Niimani aaghadiuniini kudini anja?

j. Muni/ ganni/ Niimani aamaniini aaghadiuniini kudini yan yan yiina?

k. Muni/ ganni/ Niimani qidighuani hojirajani?

l. Muni/ ganni/ Niimani xni malighaaniini udogni amahgiinga?

m. Muni/ ganni/ Niimani qidighuani rjegundi saighannani?

n. Muni/ ganni/ Niimani aajii xjundiuniini gunzuuni yana?

(45) This is your classroom. It is a large classroom. It is not a small classroom. There are many desks in the classroom. The desks are brown. There are many stools. They are brown stools. There are two blackboards in the classroom. They are not small blackboards, they are large blackboards. The blackboards are black, they are not white.

(45) Ne tehgini joshiwa. Te shge joshinga. Te mula joshingi puja. Joshiri ahangì xraì yiina. Te xraihgi buruunna. Ahangì bandang yiina. Tehgi buruun bandangwa. Joshira ghoori hiiban yiina. Tehgi muia hiiban puja, tehgi shge hiibanna. Te hiibanhgi harawa, tehgi qighaan gua.

(46) This is Mrs. Parker's kitchen. It is a large kitchen. It is not a small kitchen. There is a refrigerator in the kitchen. It is a blue refrigerator. The refrigerator is blue, it is not red. The refrigerator is on the right. There is an electric cooker in the kitchen. The cooker is yellow. It is on the left. There are two small tables in the middle of the room. There are two bottles on the tables. The bottles are full. They are not empty. There is a cup on the table, too. The cup is clean, it is not a dirty cup.

(46) Ne Paariki aayini zuuhana. Te shge zuuhanga. Te mula zuuhangi puja. Zuuhandi denbiinxanggi yiina. Te denbiinxangni yiilanga, te yiilan denbiinxangga, te fulaangi puja. Te denbiinxangni warang rogshdiwa. Zuuhandi den tighuungi yiina. Te tighuu xrainga. Te sulighui rogshdiwa. Gerni xjiidini mula tigii xraì ghoori yiina. Xraì dira luanhua ghoori yiina. Te luanhua hgi diurija. Tehgi huusin gua. Xraì dira ya caagangzingi glija. Te caagangzi arinna, te zang caagangzingi puja.

(47) Write answers to the following questions.
a. Is Mrs. Parker's kitchen small?

- b. Where is the refrigerator?
- c. What color is the refrigerator?
- d. Where is the electric cooker?
- e. Is the cooker green?
- f. Where are the two small tables?
- g. Where are the two bottles?
- h. Are the bottles empty?
- i. Where is the cup?
- j. Is the cup dirty?
- k. Is the cup clean?

(47) Duragu wuncini huidaaniini jiidii.
a. Paariki aayini zuuhani mulawani?
b. Te denbiinxang anjiwa?
c. Te denbiinxang amahgii udogwa?
d. Te den tighuu anja?
e. Te tighuu nughuungani?
f. Te ghoori xraì anja?
g. Te ghoori luanhua anja?
h. Te luanhua hgi huusinnani?
i. Te caagangzi anja?
j. Te caagangzi zangnani?
k. Te caagangzi arinnani?

Lesson Nine

(48) Look at your classroom. Write answers to the following questions.
a. Where are the blackboards?
b. Where are the stools?
c. Are there many stools in the classroom?
d. Are there many desks in the classroom?
e. Where are the tables?
f. What color are the stools and tables?

Shzindari Kijeel

(48) Qi jina joshina rje. Duragu wuncini huidaaniini jiidii.
a. Te hiibanhgi anja?
b. Te bandanghgi anja?
c. Joshi tura bandang ahangì yiinani?
d. Joshi tura ahangì xraì yiinani?
e. Te xraihgi anja?
f. Te bandang da xraihgini udogni amahgiinga?

(49) Niima; Heio, Limudanzhuu, how are you today?

Limudanzhuu: Hello, Niima. I'm fine, thank you. How are you?

Niima: I'm very well. Are you a student?

Limudanzhuu: Yes, I am. I am a student. I study at Huzhu Nationalities Middle School. Are you a student, too?

Niima: Yes, I am a student, too.

Limudanzhuu: Where is your home, Niima?

Niima: My home is Danmaa.

Limudanzhuu: where is your home?

Limudanzhuu: My home is not Danmaa. My home is Funaniraa.

Niima: Does Funaniraa have many Mongghuls?

Limudanzhuu: Yes, Funaniraa has many Mongghuls. Does Danmaa have many Mongghuls, too?

Niima: Yes, Danmaa has many Mongghuls. How many brothers do you have?

Limudanzhuu: I have no brothers.

Niima: How many sisters do you have?

Limudanzhuu: I have three sisters.

Niima: How old are your sisters?

Limudanzhuu: One is fifteen, one is sixteen, and one is seventeen.

Niima: How old are you?

Limudanzhuu: I am eighteen. How old are you, Niima?

Niima: I am eighteen, too.

Limudanzhuu: How many brothers and sisters do you have?

Niima: I have two brothers and two sisters.

Limudanzhuu: How old are your brothers and sisters?

Niima: One brother is ten. One brother is twenty. One sister is fifteen and one sister is twelve.

Limudanzhuu: What are your brothers' and sisters' jobs?

Niima: They are students.

Limudanzhuu: How old is your father and what is his job?

Niima: My father is forty-five. He is a farmer.

Limudanzhuu: Does he have many animals?

Niima: No, he doesn't. He does not have many animals. My father has only a few animals.

Limudanzhuu: What animals does he have?

Niima: My father has three sheep, one cow, one yak, three goats, and one horse. He has no camels.

Limudanzhuu: How old is your mother and what is her job?

Niima: My mother is a farmer and she is forty-one. What is your father's job and how old is he?

Limudanzhuu: My father is a farmer and he is fifty.

Niima: Does your father have many animals?

Limudanzhuu: No, he doesn't. He does not have many animals. My father does not have many animals. He has one mule, one yak, two goats, and five sheep. He does not have any donkeys. He has no horses.

Niima: Is this your classroom?

Limudanzhuu: Yes, it is. It is my classroom. It is a big classroom. It is not a small classroom. It has many desks and stools. The desks and stools are brown. My classroom has two blackboards. They are black. They are not white.

Niima: How many desks are there in the classroom?

Limudanzhuu: There are fifty-two desks in the classroom.

Niima: How many stools are there in the classroom?

Limudanzhuu: There are fifty-two stools in the classroom.

Niima: How many blackboards are there in the classroom?

Limudanzhuu: There are two blackboards in the classroom. Is your hat new?

Niima: Yes, it is. My hat is new. It is a new hat. My hat is not old.

Limudanzhuu: What color is your hat?

Niima: My hat is brown. It is not white, it is not blue. It is a brown hat.

Limudanzhuu: Your hat is very smart!

Niima: Thank you very much! Is your shirt new?

Limudanzhuu: Yes, it is. It is a new shirt. It is not an old shirt, it is new.

My shirt is new. My shirt is white.

Niima: Your shirt is very smart, too!

Limudanzhūu: Thank you very much! Niima, what is your nationality?

Niima: My nationality is Mongghul. I am a Mongghul. Limudanzhūu, are you Mongghul, too?

Limudanzhūu: Yes, I am Mongghul. I am Mongghul, too. My nationality is Mongghul.

Niima: Good-bye, Limudanzhūu.

Limudanzhūu: Good-bye, Niima.

(49) **Niima:** Ghai, Limudanzhūu qi niuduri amahgiinga?

Limudanzhūu: Ghai, Niima. Bu saina, qimu hgal giwa. Qida sainasa?

Niima: Bu hudi saina. Qi xusanggi yiu?

Limudanzhūu: Ninbli, bu. Bu xusanggi yii. Bu Huzhūu Miinzūu Zhunxuuri pujiu surinii. Qi ya xusanggi yiu?

Niima: Ninbii, bu ya xusanggi yii.

Limudanzhūu: Niima qini kudi anjii?

Niima: Muni kudi Danmaadi yii.

Limudanzhūu: Muni kudi Danmaadi pujiu. Muni kudi Funaniraa yii.

Niima: Funaniraa Mongghul hudi luannani?

Limudanzhūu: Ghin, Funaniraa Mongghul hudi luanna.

Niima: Ghin, Danmaadi Mongghul luannani?

Niima: Ghin, Danmaadi Mongghul luannani?

Niima: Ghin, Danmaadi Mongghul luannani? Qi aaghadiu giji kidila yii.

Limudanzhūu: Nda aaghadiu giji gui.

Niima: Qimu aajii xjundiu giji kidi yii?

Limudanzhūu: Nda aajii xjundiu giji ghuran yii.

Niima: Qini aajii xjundiu giji kidihangi nesilija?

Limudanzhūu: Nigeni haran-tawun, nigeni haran-jirighun, dii nigeni haran-duluun.

Niima: Qi kidi nesilija?

Limudanzhūu: Bu haran-niimanna.

Niima: Qi kidi nesilija?

Niima: Bu ya haran-niimanna.

Limudanzhūu: Qimu aaghadiu, aajii xjundiu giji kidi yii?

Niima: Nda aaghadiu ghoori da aajii xjundiu giji ghoori yii.

Limudanzhūu: Qini aaghadiu da aajii xjundiu giji kidihangi nesilija?

Niima: Nige aaghadiuni haranna.

Niima: Nige aaghadiuni hurinna. Nige aajiini haran-tawunna dii nige aajiini haran-ghooriwa.

Limudanzhūu: Qini aaghadiu da aajiihgini gunzuuni yana?

Niima: Tehgi xusangna.

Limudanzhūu: Qini aaba kidihangi nesilija ganni gunzuuni yana?

Niima: Muni aaba tijin-tawunna. Gan larihgaqinga.

Limudanzhūu: Gandi ahangi kashida aasi yinani?

Niima: Gua, gandi gua. Gandi ahangi kashida aasi gua. Muni aabadi nigijihan kashida aasiwa.

Limudanzhūu: Gandi amahgii kashida aasi yiina?

Niima: Muni aabadi ghuran huni, nige aasi, nige musi, ghuran yimaa da nige mori. Gandi timeen gua.

Limudanzhūu: Qini aaba kidihangi nesilija, teni gunzuuni yana?

Niima: Muni aaba larihgaqinga, te tijin-nigewa. Qini aabani gunzuuni yana gan kidihangi nesilija?

Limudanzhūu: Muni aaba larihgaqinga, gan tayinna.

Niima: Qini aabadi ahangi kashida aasi yinani?

Limudanzhūu: Gua, gandi gua.

Niima: Gandi kashida aasi giji luan gua. Muni aabadi kashida aasi giji luan gua. Gandi nige liusa, nige musi,

ghoori yimaa da tawun huniwa.

Niima: Gandi jige giji gua. Gandi mori gua.

Niima: Ne qini joshiwani?

Limudanzhūu: Te ninba. Te muni joshiwa. Te shge joshinga. Te mula joshingi puja. Ahangi bandang da xrai yiina. Te bandang da xraihgi buruunna. Muni joshiri ghoori hiiban yii. Tehgi harawa. Tehgi qighaan gua.

Niima: Joshi tura amahangi xrai yiina?

Limudanzhūu: Joshi tura tayin-ghoori xrai yiina.

Niima: Joshi tura amahangi bandang yiina?

Limudanzhūu: Joshi tura tayin-ghoori bandang yiina.

Niima: Joshi tura amahangi hiiban yiina?

Limudanzhūu: Joshi tura amahangi hiiban yiina?

Niima: Joshi tura amahangi hiiban yiina?

Niima: Joshi tura amahangi hiiban yiina?

Limudanzhuu: Joshi tura ghoori hiiban yiina. Qini malighaa xniwani?

Niima: Te xniwa. Muni malighaa xniwa. Te xni malighaanga. Muni malighaa hojiraja gua. **Limudanzhuu:** Qini malighaani udogni yana?

Niima: Muni malighaa buruunga. Te qighaan gua, te yiilanni puja. Te buruun malighaanga.

Limudanzhuu: Qini malighaani rjegundi hudi saighanna!

Niima: Qimu hudingi hgali giwa! Qini hindaazi xniwani?

Limudanzhuu: Ghin, te ninba, te xni hindaazinga. Te hojin hindaazingi puja, te xniwa. Muni hindaazi xni yii. Muni hindaazi qighaangi yii.

Niima: Qini hindaazini ya rjegundi hudi saighanna!

Limudanzhuu: Qimu hudingi tgali giwa! Niima qini szaribatin yanniil?

Niima: Muni szaribatin Mongghul yii. Bu Mongghulgi yii.

Limudanzhuu: qida ya Mongghul yiu?

Limudanzhuu: Ninbii, bu Mongghul yii. Bu ya Mongghul yii. Muni szaribatin Mongghul yii.

Niima: Siida sgaya, **Limudanzhuu.**

Limudanzhuu: Siida sgaya, Niima.

(50) This is a kitchen. It is a large kitchen. It is not a small kitchen. There is a refrigerator in the kitchen. It is a small refrigerator. It is not a large refrigerator. The refrigerator is on the right. It is not in the middle. It is a blue refrigerator. It is not a white refrigerator. The refrigerator is new. It is not an old refrigerator.

(50) Ne zuuhangiwa. Te shgehan zuuhanga. Te mula zuuhangi puja. Zuuhandi denbiinxanggi yiina. Te mula denbiinxangga. Te Shge denbiinxanggi puja. Te denbiinxang warang rogshdiwa. Te xjiidini puja. Te yiilan denbiinxangga. Te qighaan denbiinxanggi puja. Te denbiinxang xninga. Te hojirasan denbiinxanggi puja.

There is a table in the kitchen. It is a small table. It is not a big table. It

is not a new table. It is an old table. The table is yellow. The table is in the middle of the room.

Zuuhandi xraangi yiina. Te mula xrainga. Te shge xraangi puja. Te xni xraangi puja. Te hojirasan xrainga. Te xrai xrainga. Te xrai gerni xjiidina.

There are two glasses in the kitchen. The two glasses are on the table. The glasses are full. They are not empty.

Zuuhandi ghoori caagangzi yiina. Te ghoori caagangzi xrai dirawa. Te caagangzihgi diurija. Tehgi huusin puja.

There is an electric cooker in the kitchen. It is a large electric cooker. It is not a small electric cooker. The electric cooker is red and it is new. It is not yellow and it is not old. The electric cooker is on the left. It is not on the right. It is not in the middle of the room.

Zuuhandi den tighuungi yiina. Te shge den tighuunga. Te mula den tighuungi puja. Te den tighuu fulaangi daran xninga. Te xraangi puja hojiraja gua. Te den tighuu sulighui rogshdiwa. Te warang rogshdi puja. Te gerni xjiidini puja.

There is a plate in the kitchen. It is on the table. It is a large plate. It is not a small plate. The plate is white. The plate is not black.

Zuuhandi tawoggi yiina. Te xrai dirawa. Te shge tawogga. Te mula tawoggi puja. Te tawog qighaanga. Te tawog harangi puja.

There is a knife in the kitchen. It is on the plate. It is a small knife. It is not a large knife. It is not a long Tibetan knife. The knife is new. It is not old. The small knife is on the plate.

Zuuhandi qidighuangi yiina. Te tawog dirawa. Te mula qidighuanga. Te shge qidighuangi

puja. Te shdurihan Tilwari qidighuangi puja. Te qldghua xninga. Te hojiraja gua. Te mula qidighua tawog dirawa.

There are two spoons in the kitchen. They are in the glasses. The two spoons are in the glasses. The spoons are large spoons, they are not small spoons. They are old spoons, they are not new spoons.

Zuuhandi ghoori timuxii yiina. Tehgi caagangzihgini turana. Te ghoori timuxii caagangzihgini turana. Te timuxiihgi shgehan timuxiwa, tehgi mula timuxil puja. Tehgi hojin timuxiwa, tehgi xni timuxii puja.

Lesson Ten

(51) This is Niima's home. It is a large home. This is Niima's living room. It is a living room, it is not a kitchen. His living room is large, it is not small. There is a television in the room. The television is new. It is not old. The television is big, it is not a small television, it is a large television. There are some magazines, books, and newspapers on the television. The books are English books. The magazines are Tibetan magazines. The newspapers are Chinese newspapers. There are two armchairs in the room. The armchairs are large and they are new. The armchairs are not old and small. They are new and big. The armchairs are near the table. The armchairs are brown. They are very smart. There is a radio in the room. It is a small radio. It is not a large radio. The radio is black and it is an old radio. It is not a new radio. The radio is near the door. There are some books on the radio. They are English books. One book is a Tibetan-English dictionary. One book is "English for Tibetans." Niima is an English student. He studies English. He has many English books. Niima also studies Tibetan and Chinese. There are

some pictures in the room. The pictures are on the wall. There are three pictures in the room.

Harandari Kijeel

(51) Ne Niimani kudina. Te shgehan kudinga. Ne Niimani qaajin gerna. Te qaajin gerga, te zuuha puja. Ganni qaajin gerni shgewa. Te mula gua. Gershdi densingi yiina. Te densi xnlnga. Te hojiraja gua. Te densi shgenga. Te mula densingi puja, te shge densinga. Densi dira zaazi, pujiu, boozii giji ahangii yiina. Te pujiuhgi Yinyii pujiuwa. Te zaazihgi Tiiwari zaaziwa. Te boozihgi Qidari booziiwa. Gershdi ghoorl yiizi yiina. Te yiizihgi shgewa tehgi xnlina. Te yiizihgi mula gua hojirajl gua. Tehgi shgewa darang xnlwa. Te yiizihgi xrai tadawa. Te yilzlhgi buruunga. Tehgini rjegundi hudi salghanna. Gershdi shuuyinzlgi yiina. Te mula shuuyinzlgi. Te shge shuuyinzlgi puja. Te shuuyinzi hara darang hojirasan shuuyinzlgi. Te xni shuuyinzlgi puja. Te shuuyinzi ude tadawa. Shuuyinzi dira pujiu ahangii yiina. Tehgi Yingui pujiuwa. Nige pujiuni Tiiwari-Qidarl zlidenga. Nige pujiuni "Yinyii da Tilwarlwa." Niima Yinyii surijin xuusangga. Gan Yinyii surlina. Gandi ahangl Yinyll pujiu yiina. Niima darang Tiiwari da Qidari surlina. Gershdi ahangl huaai yiina. Te huaaihgi rmaarwa. Gershdi ghuuran huaai yiina.

This is Niima's bedroom. It is a large bedroom. This is Niima's bed. It is a big bed. There are some shoes on the floor. They're near the bed. They are Niima's shoes. They are new shoes and they are black. This is Niima's dressing-table. There are some cigarettes on Niima's dressing-table. The cigarettes are near a box. The box is a new box. It is a small box, it is not a large box.

Ne Niimani qaajin gerna. Te shge tigii qaajin gerga. Ne Niimani yikangna. Te shge yikangga.

Huimaashdi haimangi yiina. Tehgi te yikang tadawa. Tehgi Niimani haihgina. Tehgi xni haiwa tehgi harawa. Ne Niimani deel giijin xraina. Niimani deel giijin xrairani yan ahangi yiina. Te yanhgi hahazingi tadawa. Te hahazi xni hahazinga. Te mula hahazinga, te shge hahazingi puja.

This is Niima's kitchen. It is a large kitchen. This is Niima's refrigerator. It is a new refrigerator. There are some bottles in the refrigerator. They are empty. The bottles are empty. They are not full. This is Niima's cooker. It is a blue cooker. There are some plates on the cooker. They are clean plates. They are not dirty plates. There are some forks, spoons, and knives on the table in the kitchen. They are in a red box. The forks, spoons, and knives are in a red box on the table. The table is in the middle of the kitchen.

Ne Niimani zuuhana. Te shge zuuhanga. Ne Niimani denbiinxangna. Te xni denbiinxangga. Denbiinxang tura ahangi luanhua yiina. Tehgi huusinna. Te luanhuahgi huusinna. Tehgi diurija gua. Ne Niimani tighuuna. Te yiilan tighuunga. Tighuu dira ahangi tawog yiina. Tehgi arin tawogwa. Tehgi zang tawog puja. Zuhani xraira ahangi cacaazi, timuxii da qidighua yiina. Tehgi fulaan tigii hahazingi turawa. Te cacaazi, timuxii da qidighuahgi xrai diragu hahazingi turawa. Te xrai zuuhani xjiidina.

Niima is a student. His home is Xining. He studies at Qinghai Education College. He is twenty-one. His is not married. He has no children. He has two brothers and two sisters. One brother is a teacher. He teaches Tibetan. He is married and he has three children. His home is Xining, too. He teaches Tibetan at Qinghai Education College. He is thirty. One brother is a student. He is a student

at Qinghai Teachers' University. He is eighteen. He studies math. He is not married and he has no children.

Niima xuusangga. Ganni kudini Waazariwa. Gan Qin Hai Joyii Xuuyuandi surina. Gan hurin-nigewa. Gan jiihunlaja gua. Gandi bulai gua. Gandi aaghadiu ghoori da aajii xjundiu giji ghoori yiina. Nige aaghadiuni losinga. Gan Tiwari surighuana. Gan jiihunlaja gandi ghuran bulai yiina. Ganni kudini ya Waazariwa. Gan Qin Hai Joyii Xuuyuandi Tiwari surighuana. Gan hujin nesilija. Nige aaghadiuni xuusangga. Gan Qin Hai Sfan Daxuurgu xuusangga. Gan haran-niimanna. Gan fuxuu surina. Gan jiihunlaja gua gandi bulai gua.

One sister is a student. She is fifteen. One sister is twenty-five. She is a doctor. She is married and she has one child. Her daughter is two. She has no job, she is a child.

Nige aajini xuusangga. Te haran-tawunna. Nige aajini hurin-tawunna. Te smanbanga. Te jiihunlaja tendi bulai nigewa. Tendi bulaini ghoori nesilwa. Tendi gunzuu gua, te bulaingua.

These are Niima's friends. Limudanzhuu is a student at Qinghai Education College. He studies math. He does not study English. Limudanzhuu's home is Qaaghuali. His father is a farmer. He does not have many animals. He has one yak, one horse, two sheep, and one goat. He has no camels. Limudanzhuu is Tibetan. His nationality is Tibetan.

Nehgi Niimani zhoniina. Limudanzhuu Qin Hai Joyii Xuuyuangu xuusangga. Gan fuxuu surina. Gan Yinyii surin gua. Limudanzhuuni kudini Qaaghualidiwa. Ganni aabani larihgaqinga. Gandi kashida aasi giji yana gua. Gandi nige musi, nige mori, ghoori huni da nige yimaa yiina. Gandi timeen gua.

Limudanzhuu Tiiwariga. Ganni szaribatinni Tiiwariwa.

This is Lamulua. Her nationality is Mongghul. She is Niima's friend, too. She is a student at Qinghai Education College, too. She studies English. Her home is Sunduu. She is nineteen. She is vory pretty. Her father is a farmer. Ho does not have many animals. He has one donkey, one mule, and two cows.

Ne Lamuluawa. Teni szaribatinni Mongghulwa. Te ya Niimani zhooniina. Te ya Qinghai Joyii Xuuyuanni xuusangga. Te Yinyii surina. Teni kudini Sunduuwa. Te haran-shzinna. Te hudi saighanna. Teni aabani larihgaqinga. Gandi kashida aasi giji yama gua. Gandi nige jige, nige liusa da ghoori wunee yiina.

Niima has many friends. His friends are students. They study at Qinghai Education College and Qinghai Teachers' University. His friends are Tibetan and Chinese. Niima has no French friends. His friends' homes are Gansu, Qinghai, and Qaaghuali.

Niimadi ahangi zhonli yilna. Ganni zhoonihgini xuusangna. Tehgi Qinghai Joyii Xuuyuan da Qinghai Sfan Daxuura surina. Ganni zhoonihgini Tiiwari da Qidariwa. Niimadi Faagui zhonii gua. Ganni zhoonihgini kudihgini Gansuu, Qinghai da Qaaghualishdiwa.

Niima's mother is fifty-two. She is very busy. She is a housewife. She is not a policewoman. Sho is not lazy. Her home is Xinling, too. She has five children. Her brother is a monk. His home is Kumbum. He is sixty-five. He is not young, he is old. He teaches Tibetan. He has many students. He is very busy. Ho is fat, he is not thin.

Niimani aamani tayin-ghooriwa. Te hudingi mangna. Te kudina larihga warijinga. Te jincaangi puja. Te lan

gua. Teni kudini ya Waazariwa. Tendi tawun bulai yiina. Teni aaghadlungini lamadiinga. Ganni kudini Hgunbinna. Gan jiran-tawunna. Gan lalang gua, gan shdulija. Gan Tiiwari surighuana. Gandi ahangi xuusang yiina. Gan hudi mangna. Gan tarighuanna, gan hgalaja gua.

Niima's father is an engineer. He is not a postman. He is very busy. He is fifty-three. He is tall, he is not short. He is thin, he is not fat. Niima's father has a new hat. It is a brown hat. It is not a black hat. It is not a red hat. It is a brown hat.

Niimani aabani gunchinsinga. Gan xn kurigeejingi puja. Gan hudi mangna. Gan tayin-ghuranna. Gan duriwa, gan hguari gua. Gan hgalaja, gan tarighuan gua. Niimani aabadini xni mallghaangi yiina. Te buruun mallghaanga. Te hara malighaangi puja. Te fulaan malighaangi puja. Te buruun malighaanga.

Lesson Eleven

(52) Lamulua is Gaaxijin's daughter. Gaaxijin is Lamulua's mother. Gaaxijin is the mother. Lamulua is the daughter. Gaaxijin. Come in, Lamulua and please shut the door. Your bedroom is very untidy. Lamulua. What must I do, Mother? Gaaxijin. Open the windows and air the room. Then put these clothes in the wardrobe. Then make the bed. Dust the dressing-table. Then sweep the floor.

Haran-nigedari Kijeel

(52) Lamulua Gaaxijinni xjunna. Gaaxijin Lamuluani aamana. Gaaxijin aamana. Lamulua xjunna. Gaaxijin. Rua ra, Lamulua qi udeni hadii. Qini qaajin ger hudi arin gua. Lamulua. Aama, bu yan warigii? Gaaxijin. Qanguangni niwa kiini rua rgha. Dii ne zang deelhginl te

muu deel glijin te tura gliidii. Dii ylkangna wula. Deel giijin xraini nige arigha. Dii huimaani nige xuu.

(53) Limudanzhuhu is Niima's student. Niima is Limudanzhuhu's teacher. Niima is a student. Limudanzhuhu is a teacher. **Limudanzhuhu:** Come in, Niima. Shut the door please. This classroom is very untidy.

Niima: What must I do, Mr. Limudanzhuhu?

Limudanzhuhu: Open the windows and air the classroom. Then dust the stools and desks. Then clean the blackboards. Then sweep the floor.

(53) Limudanzhuhu Niimani xuusangna. Niima Limudanzhuhuini losina. Niima xuusangga. Limudanzhuhu losinga.

Limudanzhuhu: Rua ra, Niima. Udeni hadii. Ne joshi hudi zangna.

Niima: Bu yan warigii? Limudanzhuhu aaga.

Limudanzhuhu: Qangguangni niiwa kiini rua rgha. Dii bandang da xraihgini arigha. Dii te hiibanhgini nige cagi. Dii te huimaani xuu.

(54) Niima is a student. He is a math student at Qinghai Education College. He is a first year student. He studies math.

(54) Niima xuusangga. Gan Qinhai Joyil Xuuyuandi fuxuu surina. Gan nige nenjiini xuusangna. Gan fuxuu surina.

This is his dormitory room. It is a big room, it is not a small room. There are six beds in the room. The beds are very tidy. There are six students in the room. There is a table in the room. The table is a small table. It is a brown table. The table is near the window. There is one window in the room. It is a small window. It is a clean window. It is not a dirty window.

Ne ganni suushaina. Te shge gerga. te mula gergi puja. Ger

turani jirighun chuang yilna. Te chuanghgi hudl arlnna. Te ger turani jirighun xuusang yiina. Ger turani xraingl yilna. Te xrai mula xrainga. Te buruu xrainga. Te xrai qangguang szarlshdiwa. Te gershdi nige qangguangna. Te mula qangguangga. Te arln qangguangga. Te zang qangguanggi puja.

There are two chairs in the room. They are old chairs, they are not new chairs. One chair is near the door. One chair is near the table.

Te gershdi ghoori yilzi yilna. Tehgi hojirasan xraiwa, tehgi xni yilzi puja. Nige yiizini ude tadawa. Nige yiizini xrai tadawa.

There are two stools in the room. The stools are on the right. They are small stools, they are not large stools.

Gershdi ghoori bandang yilna. Te bandanghgi warang rogshdiwa. Tehgi mula bandangna, tehgi shge bandang puja.

There are some shoes on the floor. They are Niima's shoes. Niima's shoes are near Niima's bed.

Huimaashdi ahangi hai yiina. Tehgi Niimani haina. Niimani haihgini Niimani chuang tadana.

There are some cigarettes on the table. They are Niima's friend's cigarettes.

Xrai dira ahangi yan yiina. Tehgi Niimani zhonlini yanna.

There are some trousers on Niima's bed. They are on the bed, near a blue shirt. The trousers are brown. They are new trousers and they are very smart.

Niimani chuangrni ahangi muladiili yilna. Tehgi chuangrwa, yiilan hindaazingi tadawa. Te muladiilihg

buruunga. Tehgi xni muladiiwa, tehgini rjegundi hudi saighanna.

There is a tin on the table, too. It is Niima's food tin. There is a fork in the tin. There is a spoon in the tin, too. The fork and the spoon are Niima's. They are Niima's fork and spoon. Niima's dormitory room has no television and no radio.

Xraira darang guantuungi yiina. Te Niimani rdejin guantuuna. Guantuura cacaazingi yiina. Guangtuu tura ya timuxiingi yiina. Te cacaazi da timuxii Niimana. Tehgi Niimani cacaazi da timuxiina. Niimani gersh dini densi da shuuyinzi giji gua.

There are six glasses on the table. One glass is Niima's. They are tall glasses. They are not small glasses.

Xral dira jirighun caagangzi yiina. Nige caagangzini Niimana. Tehgi duri tigii caagangziwa. Tehgi mula caagangzi puja.

There is a knife on the table, too. It is in a red box.

Xral dira darang qidighuangi yiina. Te fulaan hahazingi turawa.

There are no plates in the room.

Te gershdi tawog giji gua.

There are some pictures on the walls. There are three pictures on the walls.

Rmaara ahang huaai yiina. Rmaara ghuran huaai yiina.

Niima's home is Jiloghua. He has two brothers and three sisters. His brothers and sisters are students. They are young, they are not old.

Niimani kudinl Jiloghushdiwa. Gandi aaghadiu ghoori da aajii xjundi giji ghuran yiina. Ganni aaghadiuhgini da aajii xjundiuhgini

xuusangna. Tehgi talangna, tehgi shdulija gua.

Niima's mother is a farmer. She is forty-three. She is very busy, she is not lazy. She has six children.

Niimani aamani larihgaqinga. Te tijn-tawunna. Te hudi mangna, te lan gua. Tendi jirighun bulai yiina.

Niima's father is dead. Niima's mother is very busy.

Niimani aabani huguxja. Niimani aamani hudi mangna.

Niima is not married and he has no children.

Niima jihunlaja gua gandi bulai gua.

Niima's mother has a few yaks, sheep, goats, pigs, and chickens.

Niimani aamadlni musu, huni, yimaa, hgai da tighuugiji nigijii yiina.

This is Niima's mother's home. It is a large home, it is not a small home. It has several rooms in the home. There are some fields near the home. There is a small temple near the home, too. There are no sheep near the home. There is a large courtyard in the middle of the home. There are some plates on a table. They are clean. They are clean plates. They are not dirty plates. There is a large Tibetan knife on the table, too. The home is very nice and tidy.

Ne Niimani aamaniini kudina. Te shge kudinga, te mula kudingi puja. Kudini ger ahang yiina. Rmaa tadani ahang ghajari yiina. Rmaa tadani darang mula muyiungu yiina. Te rmaa tadani huni giji yama gua. Rmaa xjiidini shge tigii yuanzingi yiina. Xral dira ahang tawog yiina. Tehgi arinna. Tehgi arin tawogwa. Tehgi zang tawog puja. Xral dira darang shge tigii Tiwari

qidighuangi yiina. Te kudl hudi arin darang saighanna.

This is Niima's mother's brother. He is a farmer. He is in the home. Niima's mother is in the home, too. He is fifty-one. He has a brown horse. His horse is near the home. His home is Shgeayili, too. He has one child. Limudanzhuu is his son. Limudanzhuu is twenty-five and he is a teacher. He teaches Tibetan. Limudanzhuu has one son, too. Limudanzhuu's son is two. He is very small. He is not a student, he is a baby.

Ne Niimani aamanlini aaghadiuna. Gan larihgaqinga. Gan kudinawa. Niimani aamani ya kudinawa. Gan tayin-nigewa. Gandi buruun moringi yiina. Ganni morini rmaa tadana. Ganni kudini ya Shgeayili diwa. Gandi bulai nigewa. Limudanzhuu ganni kuuna. Limudanzhuu hurin-tawunna, gan losinga. Gan Tiiwari surighuana. Limudanzhudi ya nige kuu yiina. Limudanzhuuni kuuni ghoori nesija. Gan hudi mulawa. Gan xuusanggi puja, gan mula bulaingna.

Limudanzhuu has many friends. His friends' homes are Shgeayili. They are herdsman, too. They are busy.

Limudanzhuudi ahangi zhonii yiina. Ganni zhoniiniini kudini Shgeayili diwa. Tehgi ya saighanna. Tehgi mangna.

Lesson Twelve

(55) Lamulua. Where's our daughter, Gaaxijin?
Niima: She's on the mountain, Lamulua.
Lamulua. What is she doing?
Niima: She's herding sheep.
Lamulua. How many sheep is she herding?
Niima: She is herding six sheep.
Lamulua. Whose sheep are they?
Niima: They are our sheep, Lamulua.

Lamulua. Is our son, Rashidan, on the mountain, too?

Niima: Yes, he is.

Lamulua. What's he doing?

Niima: He's riding a black horse.

Lamulua. I beg your pardon? Who is riding a horse?

Niima: Rashidan is.

Lamulua. What about the dog?

Niima: The white dog is on the mountain, too. It's running across the grass. It's running after a brown and white cat.

Haran-ghooridari Kijeel

(55) Lamulua: Gaaxijin, budahgini xjun anjiwa?

Niima: Lamulua, te ghadarwa.

Lamulua. Te amagina?

Niima: Te huni dilana.

Lamulua. Te kidihangi huni dilana?

Niima: Te jirighun huni dilana.

Lamulua. Tehgi kenni huniwa?

Niima: Lamulua, tehgi budahgini huniwa.

Lamulua. Budahgini kuu Rashidan ya ghadarwani?

Niima: Ninba, gan yiina.

Lamulua. Gan amagina?

Niima: Gan hara moringi funija.

Lamulua. Qi diingi kile? Ken moringi funija?

Niima: Rashidanna.

Lamulua. Te nuhui lai?

Niima: Te qighaan nuhui ya

ghadarwa. Te wusi jirighari holina.

Te buruun qighaan tigii muuxingini huinani jirana.

(56) This is Niima's family. Niima's home is Xining. His father is typing a letter. One sister is emptying a basket. One brother is hot, he is opening a window. Niima's mother is making the bed. She is very busy. One sister is shutting the door. Niima's dog is eating a bone. A sister is looking at a picture. One brother is reading a magazine. One brother is cleaning his teeth. One sister is dusting the dressing-table. His grandmother is cooking a meal. Niima's cat is black. It is drinking its milk. One sister is sweeping the floor. Niima is sharpening a pencil.

Niima's grandfather is turning on the light. Niima's sister is turning on the tap. Niima's brother is putting on his shirt. Niima's mother's friend is taking off her coat.

(56) Ne Niimani kudina. Niimani kudini Waazariwa. Ganni aabani xngi pughana. Aajii nigini aaroggini arighana. Nige aaghadiuni halangghula qangguang nigeniini niina. Niimani aamani yikangna yiitana. Te hudi magna. Aajii nigini udoni hana. Niimani nuhulni yaasingi ghajana. Nige aajiini huaaingi rjena. Nige aaghadiuni zaazingi rjena. Nige aaghadiunt shdina fakina. Nige aajiini deel giijin xraina arighana. Ganni aaneeni muha qinana. Niimani muuxini haranga. Te jinana sunna wuqina. Nige aajiini huimaana xuuna. Niima qanbiingina xuukina. Niimani aadeeni jilaana gurigana. Niimant aajiini szu luntuu murihgina. Niimani aaghadiungini hindaaazina musna. Niimani aamaniini zhoniint deelna tiifina.

(57) It is a very fine day today. There are many clouds in the blue and white sky but the hot sun is shining. Mr. Limudanzhuu is with his family today. They are riding horses on the grassland. There are some yaks on the grasslands. They are big and brown yaks. Mr. Limudanzhuu and his wife are looking at them. Limuqog, Mr. Limudanzhuu and Mrs. Gaaxijin's daughter, is looking at a big sheep. The large white sheep is walking on the grassland. Rashidan, Mr. Limudanzhuu and Mrs. Gaaxijin's son, is looking at an airplane. The airplane is a small airplane and it is flying over the grassland.

(57) Niuduri hudi saini duriga. Yiilan qighaan tingereshdi lang luanna dansi halang nara haina. Limudanzhuu aaga niuduri kudigulana handiwa. Tehgi wusi talaandi mori funiidiina. Wusi talaandi ahangi musi yiina. Tehgi shge buruun tigii musiwa.

Limudanzhuu aaga da beeri ghoorilana tehgini rjelidina. Limuqog ne Limudanzhuu aaga da Gaaxijin aayini xjunna, te shge tigii huningini rjena. Te shge qighaan huni wusi talaandi yiuna. Rashidan, Limudanzhuu aaga da Gaaxijin aayini kuuna, gan fiijingini rjena. Te fiiji mula tigii fiijingiwa. Te wusi talaajighadi nasiji dawana.

(58) Limudanzhuu: Gaaxijin, what are they doing?
Gaaxijin: They are cooking. The two men are cooking on an electric cooker.
Limudanzhuu: What is that boy doing? What is that girl doing?
Gaaxijin: The boy and girl are sleeping. They are sleeping.
Limudanzhuu: What are those two men doing? Are they sleeping?
Gaaxijin: No, they are not sleeping. They are shaving. The two men are shaving.
Limudanzhuu: Gaaxijin what are those two children doing? Are they eating?
Gaaxijin: No, they are not eating. They are crying.
Limudanzhuu: What are those two dogs doing? Are they eating?
Gaaxijin: Yes, they are eating. Those two dogs are eating.
Limudanzhuu: What are those two employees doing?
Gaaxijin: They are typing. They are typists. They are not lazy.
Limudanzhuu: What are those two students doing?
Gaaxijin: They are doing homework.
Limudanzhuu: What are those two women doing?
Gaaxijin: They are very busy. They are washing dishes.
Limudanzhuu: What are those two birds doing?
Gaaxijin: Those two little birds are flying over the big river.
Limudanzhuu: What are Mr. Limuzhaxii and Mrs. Qiiyansuu doing?
Gaaxijin: They are walking over the big bridge.
Limudanzhuu: What are they doing?

Gaaxijin. They are waiting. They are waiting for the bus.

Limudanzhuu: What are those two children doing?

Gaaxijin. They are jumping over the wall.

Limudanzhuu: What are those two young men doing?

Gaaxijin. They are riding horses on the mountain.

(58) Limudanzhuu: Gaaxijin, tehgi amagina?

Gaaxijin. Tehgi shdana. Te dide kun ghoorila den tighuungira shdana.

Limudanzhuu: Tehgi bulai amagina? Tehgi xjun amagina?

Gaaxijin. Te bulai da xjun ghoorila qaaja. Tehgi qaaja.

Limudanzhuu: Te dide kun ghoorila amagina? Tehgi qaajani?

Gaaxijin. Gua, tohgi qaaja gua.

Tehgi sghalina guakina. Te dide kun ghoorila sghalina guakina.

Limudanzhuu: Gaaxijin te ghoori bulai amagina? Tehgi rdenani?

Gaaxijin. Gua, tehgi rden gua. Tehgi ulaadina.

Limudanzhuu: Te nuhui ghoorila amagina? Tehgi rdenani?

Gaaxijin. Ninba, tehgi rdena. Te ghoori nuhui rdena.

Limudanzhuu: Te ghoori guulasan kun amagina?

Gaaxijin. Tehgi pujiu pughana.

Tehgi pujiu pughajinna. Tehgi lan gua.

Limudanzhuu: Te ghoori xusang amagina?

Gaaxijin. Tehgi jatiin zuniina jiuirina.

Limudanzhuu: Te ghoori nine kun amagina?

Gaaxijin. Tehgi hudi mangna. Tehgi diizihgini ghuana.

Limudanzhuu: To ghoori xuula amagina?

Gaaxijin. Te mula xuu ghoorila shge szungini nasiji dawana.

Limudanzhuu: Limuzhaxli aaga da Qiyansuu aayi ghoorila amagina?

Gaaxijin. Tesgi shge kuarigaani yuiji dawana.

Limudanzhuu: Tesgi amagina?

Gaaxijin. Tehgi sgaana. Tehgi gungun qiichai sgaana.

Limudanzhuu: Te ghoori bulai amagina?

Gaaxijin. Tehgi rmaa duuliji dawana.

Limudanzhuu: Te lalang dide kun ghoorila amagina?

Gaaxijin. Tehgi ghadari morina funana.

(59) This is a photograph of our village. There are many large adobe houses. Our village is in a valley. There are many trees in the valley. The valley is between two large hills. Many white sheep and brown yaks are on the hills. They are eating grass. The village is on a river. Here is another photograph of the village. My wife and I are riding horses along the banks of the river. My wife is riding a white horse and I am riding a white horse, too. We are on the left. There is a boy in the water. He is Niima. He is our son. Niima is swimming across the river.

(59) Ne budahgini ayilini zhopenna. Dirii ahangi xruudii shge qinsang yiina. Budahgini ayili ghualigi turawa. Ayilidi ahangi xjuzi yiina. Ne ayili ghoori ulani jiuirana. Ahangi qighaan huni da buruun musi ghadarwa. Tehgi wusi rdena. Ayilidi raaligi yiina. Dirii ndahgini ayilini zhopen darang yiina. Muni beeri da buda ghoorila morina funa raali qiraidi yuunii. Muni beeri qighaan moringi funija bu ya qighaan moringi funija. Budahgi sulighui rogshdiwa. Szuri bulaingi yiina. Te Niimawa. Te budahgini kuuwa. Niima te raari joxidaji dawana.

Here is another photograph. This is the school building. It is beside a forest. The forest is on the right. Some Mongghul children are coming out of the school building. Some of them are going into the forest.

Dirii darang zhopengi yiina. Ne xuutangga. Teni tadani fiingi yiina. To fli warang rogshdiwa. Ahangi Mongghul bulai xuutangsa ghariji rana. Ahangini fiirji ruaji xna.

Lesson Thirteen

(60) A: "Where is that man going?"

B: "He is going into a bookstore."

A: "Where is that woman going?"

B: "She is going out of a bookstore."

A: "Where is that small boy?"

B: "He is sitting beside his mother?"

A: "Where is that woman?"

B: "She is sitting beside her son."

A: "Where are the mother and son sitting?"

B: "They are sitting on a park bench."

A: "Where are the man and woman going?"

B: "They are walking across the street. The man and woman are walking across the street."

A: "Where are the cats going?"

B: "They are running along the wall. The cats are running along the wall."

A: "Where are the children?"

B: "They are jumping off a tree."

A: "Where is the man?"

B: "He is walking between two policemen."

A: "Where is the girl?"

B: "She is sitting near a tree."

A: "Where is the airplane?"

B: "It is flying under the bridge."

A: "Where is the airplane?"

B: "It is flying over the bridge."

A: "Where is the family?"

B: "They are sitting on the grass."

A: "Where is the man?"

B: "He is reading in his chair." A:

"Where is the woman?"

B: "She is knitting in her chair."

Haran-ghurandari Kijeel

(60) A: "Te kun anji xna?"

B: "Gan tufuuguanri xna."

A: "Te nine kun anji xna?"

B: "Te tufuuguanrsa ghariji rana."

A: "Tengi mula bulai anja?"

B: "Gan aama tadana soja."

A: "Tengi nine kun anja?"

B: "Te bulai tadana soja."

A: "Bulai da aama ghoorilana anji soja?"

B: "Tehgi gunyuan qiraidigu bandanggiri soja."

A: "Te dide kun da nine kun ghoorila anji xna?"

B: "Tehgi gaidogri yiuna. Te dide kun da nine kun ghoorila gaidogri yiuna."

A: "Te muuxi anji xna?"

B: "Tehgi te rmaari guaina. Te muuxi te rmaari guaina."

A: "Te bulaihi anja?"

B: "Tehgi xjuusingirsa bona."

A: "Te kun anja?"

B: "Gan ghoori jincaani jjurani yiuna."

A: "Te xjun anja?"

B: "Te xjuusingini szarishdini soja."

A: "Te fiiji anja?"

B: "Te kuarigaani dura nasina."

A: "Te fiiji anja?"

B: "Te kuarigaani jighadini nasina."

A: "Te kudi anja?"

B: "Tehgi wusi talaandi soja."

A: "Te kun anja?"

B: "Gan yiizirna pujiu rjena."

A: "Te nine kun anja?"

B: "Te yiizirna zuguda soja."

(61) Limudanzhuu: You're working very hard, Niima. You are very busy. You are not lazy. What are you doing now?

Niima: I'm making a large bookcase. Give me that small hammer please, Limudanzhuu.

Limudanzhuu: Which small hammer? This one?

Niima: No, not that one. That is a big hammer. Please give me the small blue hammer.

Limudanzhuu: Here you are.

Niima: Thanks, Limudanzhuu.

Limudanzhuu: What are you going to do now, Niima?

Niima: I'm going to paint it.

Limudanzhuu: What color are you going to paint it?

Niima: I'm going to paint it pink.

Limudanzhuu: Pink!

Niima: This bookcase isn't for me. It's for my daughter, Lamulua. Pink's her favorite color.

Limudanzhuu: How old is Lamulua, Niima?

Niima: She's twelve. This bookcase is for her bedroom.

(61) **Limudanzhuu:** Niima, qi tingiji wariji. Qi hudi mangna. Qi lan gua. Qi do amaginii?

Niima: Bu shge tigii pujiu jaazingi szanii.

Limudanzhuu: nda tengi mula chuini ghua.

Limudanzhuu: Allingi mula chuini, nengima?

Niima: Pujii, tengi puja. Tengi shge chuinga. Nda tenga mula yiilan chuini ghua.

Limudanzhuu: Ma, qimu ghuya.

Niima: Hgali giwa, Limudanzhuu.

Limudanzhuu: Niima, do qi amagugunii?

Niima: Bu teni yiulala xgunii.

Limudanzhuu: Qi amahgii udogla yiulagunii?

Niima: Bu fulaandogla yiulagunii.

Limudanzhuu: Fulaandogla!

Niima: Ne pujiu jaazi muni pujiu. Te muni xjunni Lamuluana. Te fulaandogni zui duralana.

Limudanzhuu: Lamulua kidi nesilija?

Niima:

Niima: Te haran-ghooriwa. Ne pujiu jaazini teni gershdini giigunii.

(62) **Niima:** What are you going to do?

Limudanzhuu: I'm going to herd sheep.

Niima: What are you doing now?

Limudanzhuu: I'm herding sheep.

Niima: What are you going to do?

Limudanzhuu: I'm going to eat some mutton.

Niima: What are you doing now?

Limudanzhuu: I'm eating some mutton.

Niima: What are you going to do?

Limudanzhuu: I'm going to swim in the river.

Niima: What are you doing now?

Limudanzhuu: I'm swimming in the river.

Niima: What are you going to do?

Limudanzhuu: I'm going to ride this horse.

Niima: What are you doing now?

Limudanzhuu: I'm riding this horse.

Niima: What are you going to do?

Limudanzhuu: I'm going to run across the field.

Niima: What are you doing now?

Limudanzhuu: I'm running across the field.

(62) **Niima:** Qi amagila xgunii?

Limudanzhuu: Bu huni dilala xgunii.

Niima: Qi do amaginii?

Limudanzhuu: Bu huni dilanii.

Niima: Qi do amagugunii?

Limudanzhuu: Bu huni muhamangi rdegunii.

Niima: Qi amaginii?

Limudanzhuu: Bu huni muhamangi rdenii.

Niima: Qi amagugunii?

Limudanzhuu: Bu raari joxidala

xgunii.

Niima: Qi do amaginii?

Limudanzhuu: Bu raari joxidanii.

Niima: Qi do amagugunii?

Limudanzhuu: Bu nengi morini funigunii.

Niima: Qi do amaginii?

Limudanzhuu: Bu ne morini funinii.

Niima: Qi do amagugunii?

Limudanzhuu: Bu do ne ghajarini guaiji dawagunii.

Niima: Qi do amaginii?

Limudanzhuu: Bu ne ghajarini guaiji dawanii.

(63) **My Bonnie**

My Bonnie lies over the ocean

My Bonnie lies over the sea

My Bonnie lies over the ocean

Oh bring back my Bonnie to me

(63) **Muni Sgilini Kun**

Muni sgilini kun daliira yii

Muni sgilini kun hairi yii

Muni sgilini kun daliira yii

Ghog muni sgilini kunni nda dura ra

Bring back, bring back

Oh bring back my Bonnie to me, to me

Bring back, bring back

Oh bring back my Bonnie to me

Dura ra, dura ra

Ghog muni sgilini kunni nda dura ra, nda

Dura ra, dura ra

Ghog muni sgilini kunni nda dura ra

Oh blow you winds over the ocean
 Oh blow you winds over the sea
 Oh blow you winds over the ocean
 And bring back my Bonnie to me

Ghog qini kiini daliira tiu
 Ghog qini kiini haira tlu
 Ghog qini kilni daliira tlu
 Darang muni sgilini kunni nda dura
 ra

Bring back, bring back
 Oh bring back my Bonnie to me, to
 me
 Bring back, bring back
 Oh bring back my Bonnie to me

Dura ra, dura ra
 Ghog muni sgilini kunni nda dura ra,
 nda
 Dura ra, dura ra
 Ghog muni sgilini kunni nda dura ra

You winds have blown over the
 ocean
 You winds have blown over the sea
 You winds have blown over the
 ocean
 And brought back my Bonnie to me

Qini kil dalii jighadi tiuja
 Qini kil hal jighadi tiuja
 Qini kil dalii jighadi tiuja
 Darang muni sgilini kunni nda dura
 rja

Brought back, brought back
 Brought back my Bonnie to me, to
 me
 Brought back, brought back
 Brought back my Bonnie to me

Dura rja, dura rja
 Muni sgilini kunni nda dura rja, nda
 Dura rja, dura rja
 Muni sgilini kunni nda dura rja

Lesson Fourteen

(64) Niima lives in the countryside.
 He has a large home. The home is
 made of adobe. Niima and his wife,
 Gaaxijin, made the home. Niima and
 Gaaxijin live in Shgeayili. The
 countryside is very beautiful in
 spring. There are many green

crops. There are many families who
 live in Shgeayili. Niima and Gaaxijin
 are very happy to live in the
 countryside. Niima is a farmer and
 Gaaxijin is a farmer, too.

Haran-deerandari Kijeel

(64) Niima luncunri soja. Gandi
 shge rmaangi yiina. Te rmaani
 xruula szaja. Niima, Gaaxijin da
 ganni beerini te rmaani szaja. Niima
 da Gaaxijin Shgeayilidi soja. Te
 luncun chuntendi hudi saighanna.
 Tirii ahanggi nughuun zhuangjaa
 yiina. Shgeayilidi ahanggi qinsang
 yiina. Niima da Gaaxijin luncunri
 sogu hudi duralana. Niima
 larihgaqinga, Gaaxijin ya
 larihgaqinga.

Niima and Gaaxijin have one baby.
 His name is Limudanzhuu.
 Limudanzhuu is one year old. He is a
 big strong baby. Niima is
 twenty-five and Gaaxijin is
 twenty-four. They are Mongghul.
 Their nationality is Mongghul. Now
 it is morning.

Niima da Gaaxijindi nige bulaiwa.
 Ganni nlrani Limudanzhuuwa.
 Limudanzhuu nige nesilija. Gan
 shge hadang tigii bulainga. Niima
 hurin-tawunra Gaaxijin hurin-
 deeranna. Tehgi Mongghulwa.
 Tehgini szaribatinni Mongghulwa.
 Do shdejiwa.

(65) Niima: Gaaxijin, what are you
 going to do?

Gaaxijin: I am going to feed
 Limudanzhuu, he is hungry. He is
 crying.

Niima: What are you doing now?

Gaaxijin: I am feeding
 Limudanzhuu. He is not crying now.
 What are you going to do, Niima?

Niima: I am going to eat. I'm hungry,
 too.

Gaaxijin: What are you doing now?

Niima: I am eating.

Gaaxijin: What are you eating?

Niima: I am eating some mutton.
 The mutton is very good. I am eating
 some bread. It is very good. And I

am drinking some tea. The tea is very good, too. It is hot tea. It is not cold tea. What are you going to do?

Gaaxijin: I am going to wash the dishes.

Niima: What are you doing now?

Gaaxijin: I am washing the dishes.

What are you going to do Niima?

Niima: I am going to work in the fields. Good-bye Gaaxijin.

Gaaxijin: Good-bye, Niima.

(65) **Niima:** Gaaxijin, qi amagila xgunii?

Gaaxijin: Bu Limudanzhuuni qidiila xgunii, gan luaxlja. Gan ulaana.

Niima: Qi do amaginii?

Gaaxijin: Bu Limudanzhuuni qidiinii. Gan do ulaan gua. Niima do qi amagugunii.

Niima: Bu wuqila xgunii. Bu ya luaxlja.

Gaaxijin: Do qi amagilni?

Niima: Bu rdenii.

Gaaxijin: Qi yan rdenii?

Niima: Bu huni muhamangi rdenii. Ne huni muha hudl salna. Bu shdima nigii rdenii. Te hudi salna. Bu darang qa nigiji wuqinii. Ne qa ya hudi saina. Te halang qawa. Te kuiden qa puja. Gaaxijin do qi amagugunii?

Gaaxijin: Bu ne diizihgini ghuagunii.

Niima: Qi do amaginii?

Gaaxijin: Bu ne diizihgini ghuanii.

Niima: Bu do qi amagugunii?

Niima: Bu ghajarina varila xgunii.

Niima: Siida sgaya, Gaaxijin.

Gaaxijin: Siida sgaya, Niima.

(66) Now it is afternoon.

Gaaxijin: Hello, Niima. Are you tired?

Niima: No, Gaaxijin, I am not tired.

Gaaxijin: How are the crops in the fields.

Niima: They are fine. They are growing well. The crops are fine. What are you going to do Gaaxijin?

Gaaxijin: I am going to cook. You are hungry, I am hungry, and Limudanzhuu is hungry, too.

Niima: What are you doing now, Gaaxijin?

Gaaxijin: I am cooking.

Niima: What are you cooking, Gaaxijin?

Gaaxijin: I am cooking some soup. It is good soup. What are you going to do Niima?

Niima: I am going to eat some soup.

Gaaxijin: What are you doing now, Niima?

Niima: I am eating some soup. The soup is hot and it is good. It is mutton soup. What are you going to do with that large flower vase, Gaaxijin.

Gaaxijin: I'm going to put it on the new radio, Niima. The flowers are lovely.

Niima: Don't do that. Give it to me.

Gaaxijin: What are you going to do with it?

Niima: I'm going to put it here, on the table.

Gaaxijin: Be careful! Don't drop it! Don't put it there, Niima, put it here on this large box.

Niima: There we are! It's a lovely large vase.

Gaaxijin: Those flowers are lovely, too. My brother gave me the flowers this morning. What are you going to do, Niima?

Niima: I'm going to take off my coat.

Gaaxijin: What are you doing now?

Niima: I'm taking off my coat.

Gaaxijin: What are you going to do?

Niima: I'm going to put on my coat.

Gaaxijin: That is a beautiful coat, Niima.

Niima: Yes, it is. My mother made this coat. She gave it to me this afternoon.

Gaaxijin: What are you doing now?

Niima: I am putting on my coat.

What are you going to do, Gaaxijin?

Gaaxijin: I am going to turn on the radio.

Niima: What are you doing now?

Gaaxijin: I'm turning the radio on.

What are you going to do, Niima?

Niima: I'm going to turn the radio off!

Gaaxijin: What are you doing now?

Niima: I'm turning the radio off.

Gaaxijin: What are you going to do with those English books, Niima?

Niima: I'm going to take them to my sister, Lamulua. Lamulua is studying English.

Gaaxijin: What are you going to do with those letters?

Niima: These are my father's letters. I'm going to send them to my father.

Gaaxijin: What are you going to do with that small coat?

Niima: I am going to give it to my brother, Rashidan.

Gaaxijin: What are you going to do, Niima?

Niima: I am going to leave.

Gaaxijin: What are you doing now, Niima?

Niima: I am leaving. I am going to take the English books to my sister. I am going to give my small coat to my brother. I am going to send the letters to my father. Good-bye, Gaaxijin.

Gaaxijin: Good-bye, Niima.

(66) Do xruulija.

Gaaxijin: Ghai, Niima qi yidajani?

Niima: Gua, Gaaxijin, bu yidaja gua.

Gaaxijin: Ghajarirgu zhuangjaa amahgiinga?

Niima: Tehgi saina. Tehgi ghariguni saina. Te zhuangjaahgi saina.

Gaaxijin: qi amagugunii?

Gaaxijin: Bu shdala xgunii. Qi luaxija, bu luaxija, Limudanzhuu da luaxija.

Niima: Do qi amagunii? Gaaxijin.

Gaaxijin: Bu shdanii.

Niima: Gaaxijin, qi yan shdanii?

Gaaxijin: Bu kuamangi shdanii. Te saini kuanga. Niima do qi yamagugunii?

Niima: Bu kuamangi wuqila xgii.

Gaaxijin: Niima, do qi amagunii?

Niima: Bu kuamangi wuqinii. Ne kua halangna jida saina. Ne huni muha kua wa. Gaaxijin, qi te shge qijiu pinzila yamagugunii ginii.

Gaaxijin: Niima, bu neni xni shuuyinzi dirana giigunii. Ne qijluhgi saighanna.

Niima: Tingi bii gi. Teni nda ghua.

Gaaxijin: Qi tela amagugunii?

Niima: Bu neni dirii giigii, xrai dira.

Gaaxijin: Sanjangla! Ghajarishdi naa xgha biidii! Niima teni tirii bii gii, teni dirii giidii, ne shge hahazi dira.

Niima: Tirii budahgidi yii! Ne shge saighanmama pinzinga.

Gaaxijin: Te qijluhgi ya saighanna.

Muni aaghadiu niunogxiji nda ne qijiuni ghuwa. Niima do qi amagugunii?

Niima: Bu deelna tiitigunii.

Gaaxijin: Do qi amagugunii?

Niima: Bu deelna musigunii.

Gaaxijin: Niima, ne saighanmama deelga.

Niima: Ghangla, te ninba. Ne deelni muni aama yiusana. Te niuduri xruudini nda ghuwa.

Gaaxijin: Do qi amagunii?

Niima: Bu deelna musinii. Gaaxijin do qi amagugunii?

Gaaxijin: Bu shuuyinzini niidigii.

Niima: Do qi amagugunii?

Gaaxijin: Bu shuuyinzini niinii. Niima do qi amagugunii?

Niima: Bu shuuyinzini hagunii.

Gaaxijin: Do qi amagunii?

Niima: Bu Shuuyinzini hagunii.

Gaaxijin: Niima, qi te Yinyii pujiuhgila amagugunii?

Niima: Bu tehgini aajjidina Lamuluadi awuji xgunii. Lamulua Yinyii surlgu duraiana.

Gaaxijin: Qi te xnhgila amagugunii?

Niima: Tehgi muni aabani xna. Bu tehgini aabadina kurigeeji xgii.

Gaaxijin: Tengi mula deella qi amagugunii?

Niima: Bu aaghadiudina Rashidandi ghuadlgl.

Gaaxijin: Niima, Do qi amagugunii?

Niima: Bu yigunii.

Gaaxijin: Niima, do qi amagunii?

Niima: Bu yunii. Bu aajjidina te

Yinyii pujiuni awula xni. Bu aaghadiudina muni mula deelni ghula xgii. Bu aabadina ne xnhgini ghula xgii. Gaaxijin, siida sgaya.

Gaaxijin: Niima, siida sgaya.

Lesson Fifteen

(67) Send your father those letters. Take your mother those flowers. Show me that picture. Give Lamulua these books. Give the children these ice-creams.

Haran-tawundari Kijeel

(67) Te xnhgini aabadina faladii.
Ne qijuhgini aamadina wara xi.
Te huaaini nda rjegha.
Lamuluadi ne pujuhgini ghuadii.
Ne biingoihgini te bulaihgidi
ghuadii.

(68) Niima and Gaaxijin are on a
bus. They are riding a bus. The bus
has many people.

Niima: Is that large brown bag very
heavy?

Gaaxijin: Yes, it is. It is very heavy.

Niima: I beg your pardon?

Gaaxijin: Yes. This bag is very
heavy. It is not light.

Niima: Here! Put it on this bus seat.
Where are you going?

Gaaxijin: Thank you very much. This
bag is very heavy! I'm going to my
mother's home.

Niima: Where is your mother's
home?

Gaaxijin: She lives in Shgeaylii. My
mother is a farmer.

Niima: What's in your large bag?

Gaaxijin: I have some mutton for my
mother. It is very good mutton. I
have some barley flour for my
father. It is new barley flour. I have
some pink soap for my sister. She
likes pink. Pink is her favorite color.
I have a bar of chocolate for my
brother. I have some cheese for my
grandfather. I have two pounds of
sugar for my grandmother. I have
two bricks of tea for my mother's
brother. And I have some tobacco
for my father. Are you hungry
Niima?

Niima: Yes, I am very hungry.

Gaaxijin: Here is some mutton.
Please eat this mutton.

Niima: Thank you very much. This is
very good mutton!

Gaaxijin: Yes, it is. I cooked the
mutton this morning.

Niima: You are a good cook!

Gaaxijin: Thank you!

Niima: How many brothers do you
have?

Gaaxijin: I have one brother. He is
twenty-five.

Niima: Is he married?

Gaaxijin: Yes, he is married. He has
two children. They are boys.

Niima: What is his job?

Gaaxijin: He is a farmer. What is
your name?

Niima: My name is Niima?

Gaaxijin: Where are you going?

Niima: I'm going to Shgeaylii, too.

Gaaxijin: What is your job?

Niima: I'm a student. I study at the
Huzhu Nationalities Middle School.
I'm a second year student.

Gaaxijin: How old are you?

Niima: I am fourteen. What is your
name?

Gaaxijin: Gaaxijin.

Niima: What is your job?

Gaaxijin: I'm a student, too. I study
in Xining. I study Chinese, English,
geography, chemistry, and physics.
Your Mongghul clothes are very
smart, Niima.

Niima: Thank you. My mother made
them. Your Mongghul clothes are
also very beautiful. Did your mother
make them?

Gaaxijin: No. I made them.

Niima: Are you tired?

Gaaxijin: Yes, I am tired.

Niima: Please sit here.

Gaaxijin: Thank you very much! I am
very tired.

(68) Niima da Gaaxijin ghoorila
gungun qiichaingirwa. Tehgi
gungun qiichingira soja. Te gungun
qiichairi kun luanna.

Niima: Tenga shge buruun kabog
kundinna?

Gaaxijin: Kundinna. Te hudi
kundinna.

Niima: Qi diingi kile?

Gaaxijin: Liguna. Nengi kabog hudi
kundinna. Te kunguan gua.

Niima: Dirini! Teni nengi gungun
qiichai bandangra giidii. Qi anji
xgunii?

Gaaxijin: Qimu hudi hgali giwa. Ne
kabog hudi kundinna! Bu aamana
kudini xgii.

Niima: Qini aamani kudini anjii?

Gaaxijin: Te Shgeayilidi soja. Muni
aama larihgaqinga.

Niima: Qini te shge kabogri yannii?

Gaaxijin: Bu aamadina huni muha
nigijii warijii. Ne hudi saini te sanba

huni muhawa. Bu aabadina sbii ghurili nigijii warijii. Te xni sbli ghuriliwa. Bu aajiidina futaandog fiizog kidi warijii. Te fulaandogni durafana. Fulaandog ganni zui durafajin udogwa. Bu aaghadiudina nige ban qokilitti warijii. Bu aadeedina nailuu nigijii warijii. Bu aaneedina ghoori warimaa garaa warijii. Bu aajiudina ghoori bozi qa warijii. Bu darang aabadina yan nigijii warijii. Niima qi luaxljani? **Niima:** Ghin, bu hudi luaxlja. **Gaaxijin:** Dirii huni muha nigijiiwa. **Qi ne huni muhani rdedii.** **Niima:** Qimu hudi hgali giwa. Ne do .. hudi saini huni muhanga! **Gaaxijin:** Ninba! Bu ne muhani niu mogxiji qinawa. **Niima:** Qi qinaji salna! **Gaaxijin:** Qimu hgali giwa! **Niima:** Qimu aaghadiu giji kidi yii? **Gaaxijin:** Nda nige aaghadiu yii. Gan hurin-tawunna. **Niima:** Gan jiihunlajani? **Gaaxijin:** Ghin, gan jiihunlaja. Gandi ghoori bulai yiina. Tehgi kuuwa. **Niima:** Ganni gunzuuni yana? **Gaaxijin:** Gan larihgaqinga. Qini nira yannii? **Niima:** Muli nira Niima yii. **Gaaxijin:** Qi anji xgunii? **Niima:** Bu ya Shgeayitidi xgunli. **Gaaxijin:** Qini gunzuu yannii? **Niima:** Bu xuusanggi yii. Bu Huzhuu Mongghulxan Miinzuu Zhunxuuri surinii. Bu ainenjiini xuusangnii. **Gaaxijin:** Qi kidi nesiliwa? **Niima:** Bu haran-deerannii. Qini nira yannii? **Gaaxijin:** Gaaxijin. **Niima:** Qini gunzuu yannii? **Gaaxijin:** Bu ya xuusanggi yii. Bu Waazari surinii. Bu Qidari, Yinyii, Ziili, Huaxuu da Wuuli surinii. Niima, qini Mongghul deetni rjegundi hudi saighanna. **Niima:** Qimu hgali. Ndani aama yiusana. Qini Mongghul deel ya hudi saighanna. Qini aama tehgini yiusanani? **Gaaxijin:** Gua. Bu yiusana. **Niima:** Qi yidajani? **Gaaxijin:** Ghin, bu yidaja. **Niima:** Qi dirilini sodii.

Gaaxijin: Qimu hudngi hgali giwa!
Bu hudi yidaja.

(69) *Is there a passport on the table?
Yes, there is. There is a passport on the table.
*Is there milk in the bottle?
Yes, there is. There is milk in the bottle.
*Is there a milk bottle on the table?
Yes, there is. There is a milk bottle on the table.
*Is there milk in the kitchen?
Yes, there is. There is milk in the kitchen. There is milk in the bottle on the table.
*Is there a spoon on the plate?
Yes, there is. There is a spoon on the plate.
*Is there a tie on the chair?
Yes, there is. There is a tie on the chair.
*Is there a chair in the room?
Yes, there is. There is a chair in the room.
*Is there a loaf of bread on the table?
Yes, there is. There is a loaf of bread on the table.
*Is there bread in the kitchen?
Yes, there is. There is bread in the kitchen. There is a loaf of bread on the table.
*Is there a hammer on the table?
Yes, there is. There is a hammer on the table.
*Is there a box of tea in the room?
Yes, there is. There is a box of tea on the table in the room.
*Is there a vase in the room?
Yes, there is. There is a vase on the radio in the room.
*Is there a suit in the bedroom?
Yes, there is. There is a suit in the wardrobe.
*Is there tobacco in the living room?
Yes, there is. There is tobacco on the table in the living room.
*Is there chocolate in your bag?
Yes, there is chocolate in my bag.
*Is there cheese in your home?
Yes, there is cheese in my home. The cheese is in a bag on the table.
*Is there a newspaper in your home?

Yes, there is a newspaper in my home. It is on the television in the living room.

*Is there a car on the bridge?

Yes, there is a car on the bridge.

*Is there soap on the dressing table?

Yes, there is soap on the dressing table.

*Is there a bird in the tree?

Yes, there is a beautiful small blue bird in the tree.

(69) *Xrairi huuzhoggii yiinani?

Ghin, tirii yiina. Xrairi huuzhoggii yiina.

*Luanhuari sun yiinani?

Ghin, tirii yiina. Luanhuari sun yiina.

*Xrairi sun luanhuangi yiinani?

Ghin, tirii yiina. Xrairi sun luanhuangi yiina.

*Zuuhandi sun yiinani?

Ghin, tirii yiina. Zuuhandi sun yiina.

Xrairgu luanhuangira sun yiina.

*Tawogra timuxiingii yiinani?

Ghin, tirii yiina. Tawogra timuxiingii yiina.

*Yiiziri liindaangi yiinani?

Ghin, tirii yiina. Yiizira liindaangi yiina.

*Ger tura yiizingii yiinani?

Ghin, tirii yiina. Ger tura yiizingii yiina.

*Xrai dira shdimaa ahangii yiinani?

Ghin, tirii yiina. Te xrai dira shdimaa ahangii yiina.

*Zuuhandi shdimaa yiinani?

Ghin, tirii yiina. Zuuhandi shdimaa yiina.

Xrairi shdimaa ahangii yiina.

*Xrairi chuingii yiinani?

Ghin, tirii yiina. Xrai dira chuingii yiina.

*Ger tura nige bozi qa yiinani?

Ghin, tirii yiina. Ger turagu to xraira nige bozi qa yiina.

*Ger tura huapingii yiinani?

Ghin, tirii yiina. Ger turagu shuuyinzira huapingii yiina.

*Qaajin gershdi deelgi yiinani?

Ghin, tirii yiina. Deel giijin xangzira deelgi yiina.

*Qaajin gershdi yan yiinani?

Ghin, tirii yiina. Qaajin gershdigu xraira yan yiina.

*Qini kabogri qokiliiti yiu?

Ghin, muni kabogri qokiliiti yii.

*Qini kudi nailuu yiu?

Ghin, muni gershdi nailuu yii. Te nailuu xrai diragu kaboggirwa.

*Qini gershdi boozingii yiu?

Ghin, muni gershdi boozingii yii. Te qaajin gershdigu densirwa.

*Kuarigaa dira qilchaangi yiinani?

Ghin, kuarigaa dira qilchaangi yiina.

*Deel giijin xrairi fliizog yiinani?

Ghin, deel giijin xrairi fiizog yiina.

*Xjuziri xuungii yiinani?

Ghin, Xjuziri saighan mula tigii xuungii yiina.

Lesson Sixteen

(70) THE SINGING DOG

This is Shgeayili many years ago. A mother and her son live here. They have no money. They are very poor. They live in the countryside. Their home is a brown adobe house. They have no cattle, no yaks, no sheep, no goats, no camels, and no fields. They have no animals. They eat roots.

Haran-jirighundari Kijeel

(70) NE QORAJIN NUHUI

Hudi shdeni Shgeayilidi. Aamangi da 'ruu ghoorilana sojiiguna. Tehgidi seeri gua. Tehgi hudi niizhangna. Tehgi luncunri soja. Tehgini kudini buruun tigii xruu rmaanga. Tehgidi aasi gua, musi gua, huni gua, yimaa gua, timeen gua, darang zhonii gua. Tehgidi kashida aasi giji gua. Tehgi yanbiisan xjiungang rdena.

Today the mother says to Niima, her son, "Go look for a job. We have no money. If we have no money, we have no food." That day a rich man wanted to move his animals to a new grassland. He asked Niima to help him. Niima said yes. Niima is helping the rich man move his animals to a new grassland. Niima is riding a large white horse. The rich man is riding a large black horse. They are working, they are not lazy. They are very busy.

Niudurl ne aamani kuudina Niimadi kileguni, "Gunzuungi yirila xi. Budahgidi seeri gua. Budahgidi seerl gulsa jiu rdeguni gua." Te durlni bayan kungi kashida aasina xni wusi talaangira yiuaghii gina. Gan Niimani yangjilaji nige bangmanglagha gija. Niimada daylnlaja. Niima jiu te bayan kunni banglaji kashida aasiniini xni wusi talaangira yiuaghaja. Niima shge tigii qighaan moringl funija. Te bayan kun shge hara moringi funija. Tehgi yiuna, tehgl lan gua. Tehgi hudi mangna.

They have finished moving the animals. Now, the rich man will give Niima some money. The rich man has a dog. The rich man says, "Dog, do not talk." The rich man is gone. Niima and the dog are alone in the rich man's large home. The dog is singing a song. "Give me some food. I will tell you a secret. Give me some food. I will tell you a secret."

Tehgi kashida aasina yiugha buragha. Do, ne bayan kun Niimadi seeri ghuguna. Ne bayan kundi nuhuingi yiina. Ne bayan kun kileguni, "Nuhui, bii kile." Ne bayan kun yluxja. Niima da ne nuhui ghoorilahan bayan kunni kudina. Ne nuhul doggl dolana. "Nda rdegungl ghua. Bu qlmu milmiingi kileya. Nda rdegungl ghua. Bu qimu miimiingi kileya."

Niima is surprised. The dog can speak Mongghul! Niima gives some food to the dog. The dog is hungry. The dog is eating the food. The bread is very good. The dog is happy.

Niimani guaguadingi lighaxja. Ne nuhul Mongghul ugo gule shdanaall Niima shdimaa nigiji te nuhuidi ghujja. Ne nuhui luaxija. Ne nuhui shdimaaani rdena. Ne shdimaa hudi saina. Ne nuhui hudl baisija.

The dog tells Niima, "Ask the rich man for me. Do not ask for money." The rich man returns. He asks

Niima, "What do you want?" Niima says, "I want the dog. I do not want money." The rich man is surprised. He gives Niima the dog.

Ne nuhui Niimadi kileguni, "Te bayan kunni gharlszani nda hgile. Seeri bii hgile." Te bayan kun hara rja. Gan Niimadi szaghaguni, "Qi yan duralani?" Niima kileguni, "Bu ne nuhuini duralani. Bu seeri lii duralani." Ne bayan kunni guairijigiingi lighaxja. Gan Niimadi te nuhuini ghuaaxja.

Niima is at home. His mother is surprised. "Why do you have a dog? We cannot eat the dog!" Niima's mother is angry. She is not happy.

Niima kudina rja. Aamanl guairijigiingi laxja. "Qi amaga nuhuingi hgileja? Budahgi ne nuhuini yii rden!" Niimani aamani jillaja. Te baisija gua.

Later the dog becomes a beautiful girl. She is a good cook. Niima marries her. They find much money. Their life is very good. They have many children. Niima's mother is happy. She is now a grandmother. Their home is very beautiful and they have many animals and many fields.

Huina te nuhui saighan tigii xjungidi furaxja. Te shdaji saina. Niima tela jiihunlaxja. Tehgi ahangl seeri laxiji rja. Tehgini duri tiigiguni hudi saina. Tehgidi bulai luanna. Niimani aamanl hudi baisija. Te do aanee danglaja. Tehgini kudini hudi saighanna darang tehgidi kashida aasi da zhuangjaa giji ahangl yiina.

(71) THE FROG CHILD
Niima and Lamulua are old. They have no children. They are sad, they are not happy. Niima is angry at Lamulua because they have no children. Lamulua is angry at Niima because they have no children.

(71) **TE BAWOG BULAI**
 Niima da Lamulua ghoorila shdulija. Tehgi bulai gua. Tehgi pufanlaja, tehgi balsija gua. Bulai guigula Niima Lamuluasa hudi jiilana. Lamulua Niimasa hudi jiilana bulai guigula.

Today Niima and Lamulua go to Kumbum. They pray for a child. One year later Lamulua's thumb becomes very big. Niima takes his long Tibetan knife. The Tibetan knife is sharp. It is not blunt. He cuts Lamulua's thumb. A frog jumps out. It is not a child. It is a frog. Niima and Lamulua are surprised. They want a child. They do not want a frog. The frog says, "Lamulua and Niima, you are my mother and father. I am your son." Niima and Lamulua are surprised. The frog can speak Mongghul!

Niuduri Niima da Lamulua ghoorila Hgunbin xja. Tehgi yangjilaji bulaingi pangiji hgilena. Nige fanni huinaha Lamuluani shge hurini hudi shgedaxja. Niima te shge Tiwari qidighuana wara. Te Tiwari qldighua hujadlwa. Te moshidi gua. Gan Lamuluani shge huriniini shdulixja. Bawoggi duuli ghari rja. Te bulaingi puja. Te bawogga. Niima da Lamulua ghoorila guairijigiingi laxja. Tehgi bulaingi pangina. Tehgi bawoggi pangin gua. Te bawog kileguni, "Lamulua Niima, tehgi muni aaba da aamawa. Bu tehgini kuuwa." Niima da Lamuluani guairijigiingi lighaxja. Te bawog Mongghul gule shdanai!

The frog is now sixteen. The frog wants to marry a beautiful girl. Niima and Lamulua say, "You are a frog. You are a good frog, But no girl wants to marry a frog." The frog son says, "I will marry a beautiful girl."

Ne bawog doha haran-jirighun nesilija. Ne bawog do zanjin tigii xjungila jiihunlagii gina. Niima da Lamulua kileguni, "Qi bawogga. Qi saighan tigii bawogga. Bawogla

jiihunlagu tigii xjungii do gua." Te bawog kuuni kileguni, "Bu zanjin tigii xjungila jiihunlagii."

The frog is going to a rich man's home. He says very loudly, "I want to marry your oldest daughter." The rich man laughs. "You are a frog. You are not a man. You cannot marry my beautiful daughter." The frog says, "If you do not give me your daughter I will hop." The rich man says, "You may hop. I will not give you my beautiful daughter." The frog is hopping. The earth is shaking. All the people are afraid. The rich man says, "You may marry my daughter. Please stop hopping." The frog stops hopping.

Ne bawog bayan kungini kudini xja. Gan shgedina kileguni, "Bu qini zui shge xjunla jiihunlagii." Te bayan kunni xniidini ghari rajjiiguna. "Qi bawoggi, Qi kungi puja. Qi muni zanjin xjunla jiihunla adaguna." Te bawog kileguni, "Qi nda xjunna yii ghusa bu duuligii." Te bayan kun kileguni, "Qi duuli. Bu zanjin xjunna qimu yii ghuana." Ne bawog duulixjiiguna. Ghajari ghudiliniiguna. Hanayiili ayixjiiguna. Te bayan kun kileguni, "Qi muni xjunla jiihunla. Qi dii bli duuli." Ne bawog dii duuliji guiguna.

Lesson Seventeen

The rich man's beautiful daughter is angry. She does not want to marry a frog. She wants to marry a man. She tries to kill the frog. The frog is angry, too. He says, "You are not a good woman. I do not want to marry you." The frog goes to the rich man's home. The frog says, "Give me your second daughter." The rich man is angry. He says, "I gave you my oldest daughter. You do not want to marry her. Now, you want to marry my second daughter. You are a bad frog." The frog says, "If you do not give me your second daughter, I will weep." The rich man says, "You may weep. I don't care. You may not marry my beautiful

second daughter." The frog weeps. There is much water. All the people are very afraid. The rich man says, "You may marry my beautiful daughter. Please stop weeping." The second daughter loves the frog. They marry. Lamuiua and Niima are very happy.

Haran-duluundari Kijeel

Te bayan kunni zanjin xjunni jiiilaxjiiguna. Te bawoggila jiihunlagu duralan guiguna. Te kungila jiihunlagu duralana. Te xangbanfa bawogni aladigii gina. Ne bawog ya hudi jiiilaja. Gan kileguni, "Qi saine nine kungi puja. Bu qimula jiihunlagu duran gua." Ne bawog to bayan kunni kudini xja. Ne bawog kileguni, "Nda qini loai xjunna ghua." Te bayan kun jiiilaxja. Gan kileguni, "Bu qimu zui shge xjunna ghusa. Qi ganla jiihunlagu duralan gua. Do qi muni loai xjunta jiihunlagu duratana. Qi do zogog bawoggi nlnba." Ne bawog kileguni, "Qi nda loai xjunna lli ghusa, bu ulaagii." Te bayan kun kileguni, "Qi ulaa, bu lli gualan. Qi muni zanjin loai xjunla jiihunla adan." Ne bawog ulaaxja. Tirii ahangi szu yiina. Kunhgi hudi ayija. Te bayan kun kileguni, "Qi muni zanjin xjunla jiihunla. Bii ulaa." Ne loai xjunni ne bawogni duralajiiguna. Tehgi jiihunlaxja. Lamulua da Niima ghoorila hudi baisija.

One night the frog takes off his frog clothes. He is a handsome young Mongghul man! The second daughter is very surprised! She is very happy!

Niguusuaningidi ne bawog jinana bawog deelhgina tiitisza. Ganni rjesa lalang tigii Mongghul kunga! Te loai xjunni guairijigiingi lighaxja! Te hudingi baisija!

One day there is a horserace. The frog's wife wants to go. The frog says, "You may go to the horserace. I will stay at home. I will not go to the

horserace." The frog's wife goes to the horserace. A young handsome Mongghul man wins the horserace. His horse runs very fast. His horse is a beautiful white horse. The frog's wife does not know who the rider is. She thinks he looks like her husband. She goes home. She says, "Today, there was a horserace. The winner was a handsome young Mongghul man. I do not know him. But he looks like you." The frog said nothing.

Niguudurini pomaahuingt yiina. Te bawogni beerini xgit gina. Ne bawog kileguni, "Qi pomaahuiri sza xi. Bu kudi soya. Bu pomaahuiri yii xn." Ne bawogni beerini pomaahuiri ghara xjiiguna. Lalang zanjin tigii Mongghul kungi tuuja yiiguna. Ganni morini fuliji zui malii yilguna. Ganni morini qlghaan tigii saighan moringi yilguna. Ne bawogni beerini to funlijinni kenniha muden guiguna. To muutasa ganni liuhanlani salidanniiguna. Te kudina xa. Te kileguni, "Niuduri, pomaahuingi yllna. Te tuujanl saighan tigii Mongghul lalang kunga. Bu yii mudenni kenniha. Rjesa xangmog qi yiigu tiglinga." Te bawog yamada kileja gua.

The next day the wife says, "I am going to the horserace." The frog says, "I will stay home. I will not go to the horserace."

Huiji durini beerini kileguni, "Bu pomaahuiri xgii." Te bawog kileguni, "Bu kudi sgaaya. Bu pomaahuiri yii xn."

The frog's wife does not go to the horserace. She is looking through a window. The frog is taking off his frog clothes. He is a handsome young Mongghul man. He rides his horse. He leaves. The wife is not happy. She burns the frog's clothes.

Te bawogni beerini pomaahuiri xji guiwa. Te qanguangsa turaji rje sojiiguna. Te bawog jina bawog

deelna tillinilguna. Gan lamanqan tligil lalang Mongghul kungi yiiguna. Gan jina morina luna. Gan yluxjliguna. Te beeri baisiji gua. Te te bawog deelniini xraxjiiguna.

The handsome young Mongghul man comes home. He is not happy. His frog clothes are burned. He is ill. He says, "I must have my frog clothes. If I do not have frog clothes, I will die." The frog's wife is very sad. She weeps. She holds her husband. But the handsome young Mongghul man cannot live. He does not have his frog clothes. He dies. Niima and Lamulua are very sad. The wife is very sad, too. They all weep.

Te lamanqan lalang Mongghul kun kudina hara rja. Gan baisiji gua. Ganni bawog deelniini xraxja. Gan narilaxja. Gan kileguni, "Bu amagisada bawog deelna hgilegui. Muni bawog deel guiha dil bu huguguna." Te bawogni beerini hudi xnalija. Te ulaanilguna. Te liuhanna tiira. Te lamanqan lalang Mongghul kun digii shdaja gua. Gan jina bawog deelna wara shdaja gua. Gan huguxja. Niima da Lamulua hudngi xnalija. Te beerinlda ya hudi xnalija. Tehgi ulaana.

(72) **Gaaxijin:** Can you make some good milk tea, Niima?

Niima: Yes, of course I can, **Gaaxijin.** Is there any water in this kettle? Where is the brick of tea?

Gaaxijin: Yes, there is water in the kettle. The brick of tea is on the table, dear, it is behind the teapot. Can you see it?

Niima: I can see the large teapot, but I can't see the tea.

Gaaxijin: There it is! It's in front of you!

Niima: Ah yes, I can see it now. Where are the teacups?

Gaaxijin: There are some in the cupboard and there are some on the table. Can you find them?

Niima: Yes, here they are. These teacups are very beautiful. They

have dragons on them. Who gave us these teacups?

Gaaxijin: My mother gave us these teacups. When we married, my mother gave them to us. Hurry up, Niima, the kettle is boiling!

(72) **Gaaxijin:** Niima, q! saighan tiggii sundii qamangi shda shdanmu?

Niima: Shdan, dangran bu shdan, **Gaaxijin.** Ne tiihuri szuma yiinani?

Tengi bozi qa anja?

Gaaxijin: Ghog, tiihuri szu yiina.

Muni saini, te qa xrai dirawa, te tiihu huiawa. Qi teni sgawu?

Niima: Bu te shge tiihuni sganijida te qani lii sganl.

Gaaxijin: Tetirii guan! Qini muxi!

Niima: Ghogya, bu do teni sgawa.

Te caagangzihgi anja?

Gaaxijin: Nijeerini wanjaagurwa nijeerini xrainva. Qi tehgini sгани?

Niima: Ghin, diriiwa. Ne caagangzihgi hudi saighanna.

Tehgini dirani liu boja. Ken ne caagangzihgini ghuja?

Gaaxijin: Muni aama ne caagangzihgini ghuja. Budahgi

jiihunladilani muni aama nda nehgini ghuja. Niima, malil, te tiihu xjuali ghari rwa!

Lesson Eighteen

(73) a. Are there any loaves of bread on the table? Yes, there are. There are two loaves of bread on the table.

b. Is there any bread on the table? Yes, there is. There are two loaves of bread on the table.

c. Are there any hammers behind that box? Yes, there are. There are two hammers behind that box.

d. Is there milk in front of the door? Yes, there is. There is milk in front of the door. There are two bottles of milk in front of the door.

e. Are there any bottles of milk in front of the door? Yes, there are. There are two bottles of milk in front of the door.

f. Is there any milk in our home? Yes, there is. There is much good milk in our home. The milk is on the table. The milk is in a large pot.

- g. Is there any soap on the sideboard? Yes, there is. There is soap on the sideboard. There are three bars of soap on the sideboard. The soap smells nice.
- h. Are there any newspapers behind that beautiful small blue vase? Yes, there are. There are three newspapers behind that vase. One is a Tibetan newspaper. One is an English newspaper. And one is a Chinese newspaper.
- i. Is there any water in those glasses? Yes, there is. There is water in those two glasses. The two glasses are on the table.
- j. Is there any tea in those nice dragon teacups? Yes, there is. There is tea in these two cups.
- k. Is there any chocolate behind that book? Yes, there is. There are two bars of chocolate behind that book.
- l. Are there any chocolate bars behind that book? Yes, there are two.

Haran-niimandari Kijeel

- (73) a. Xrairi shdimama yilnani? Ghin yiina. Xrairi ghoori shdimaa yiina.
- b. Xrairi shdimaa yiinani? Ghin, yiina. Xrairi ghoori shdimaa yiina.
- c. Te huuzi huina chuimangi yilnani? Ghin, yiina. Tengi huuzi huina ghoori chul yiina.
- d. Ude muxi sunma yilnani? Ghin, yiina. Ude muxi sun yiina. Ude muxi ghoori luanhua sun yiina.
- e. Ude muxi luanhuari zhuanglasan sunma yiinani? Ghin, yiina. Ude muxi ghoori luanhua sun yiina.
- f. Ndani kudi sunmangi yilnani? Ghin, yiina. Ndani kudi hudi lamanqan saini sun yiina. Te sunghi xrairwa. Te sun shge tughuungirwa.
- g. Te ban tada fiizogmangi yilnani? Ghin, yiina. Te ban tada fiizog yiina. Te ban tada ghuran fiizog yiina. Te fiizogni wuidogni saina.
- h. Tengi saighan mula yilnani huapin huina boozii ahangi yilnani? Ghin, yiina. Tenga huapin huina ghuran boozii yiina. Nigeni Tilwari booziiwa. Nigeni Yinyii booziiwa. Dii nigeni Qidari booziiwa.

- i. Te caagangzirhang szuma yilnani? Ghin, yiina. Te ghoori caagangzirni szu yiina. Te ghoori caagangzi xrairi dirawa.
- j. Te liu bosan saighan qa caagangziri qama yilnani? Ghin, yiina. Te ghoori caagangziri qa yiina.
- k. Tengi pujiu huina qokiliitmangi yilnani? Ghin, yiina. Tenga pujiu huina ghoori qokiliiti yiina.
- l. Tengi pujiu huina qokiliitmangi yilnani? Ghin, ghoori yiina.

(74) Niima: Can you please come here a minute, Limudanzhuu?

Limudanzhuu: Yes, sir. I can.

Niima: Where's Miss Gaaxijin?

Limudanzhuu: She's next door. She's in her office, Mr. Niima. She is typing. She is very busy.

Niima: Can she type this short letter for me? Please ask her.

Limudanzhuu: Yes, Mr.

Niima: --- Can you type this letter for the boss please, Miss Gaaxijin?

Gaaxijin: Yes, of course I can.

Limudanzhuu: Here you are.

Gaaxijin: Thank you,

Limudanzhuu: --- Limudanzhuu!

Limudanzhuu: Yes? What's the matter?

Gaaxijin: I can't type this letter. I can't read it! Mr. Niima's handwriting is terrible!

(74) Niima: Limudanzhuu, qi dirii nigijii rsa shdagunani?

Limudanzhuu: Ghin, aaga. Bu shdan.

Niima: Gaaxijin aagu anja?

Limudanzhuu: Te tengi rderwa.

Niima: aaga, te jina bangunshirwa.

Te yanniiha pughana. Te hudi mangna.

Niima: Te nda nenga hguari xnni pughaji ghua shdamu? Nige sgha.

Limudanzhuu: Liguna, Niima aaga. --

Gaaxijin aagu qi nengi xnni

loobandi pughaji ghua shdamu?

Gaaxijin: Ghin, dangran bu shdan.

Limudanzhuu: Ma ghuya.

Gaaxijin: Limudanzhuu, hgali giwa. --

Limudanzhuu!

Limudanzhuu: Ghin? Amakija?

Gaaxijin: Bu neni pugha adani. Bu neni muxi adani! Niima aagani Jiurlsan pujiuni yixida muughula!

(75) **Niima:** I can put my hat on but I can't put my Mongghul robe on.
 a. Can he put his hat on? Yes, he can. He can put his hat on.
 b. Can he put his Mongghul robe on? No, he can't. He can't put it on.

(75) **Niima:** Bu malighaana juu shdani jida Mongghul snbaina musi adani.
 a. Gan malighaana juu shdanani? Ghin, gan shdana. Gan jina malighaana juu shdana.
 b. Gan Mongghul snbaina musi shdanani? Gua, gan shdan gua. Gan teni musi shdan gua.

(76) **Niima:** I can see that airplane but I can't see a bird.
 a. Can Niima see an airplane? Yes, he can see it. He can see the airplane. Niima can see the airplane.
 b. Can Niima see the bird? No, Niima can't see a bird.

(76) **Niima:** Bu tengi fiiijini sganijida bu xuungida lil sgani.
 a. Niima fiiijini sga shdanani? Ghin, gan teni sga shdana. Gan te fiiijini sgana. Niima te fiiijini sgana.
 b. Niima te xuuni sganani? Gua, Niima xuungida sga shdan gua.

(77) **Niima:** I can paint this bookcase but I can't paint this room.
 a. Can he paint that/ this/ the/ a bookcase? Yes, he can.
 b. Can he paint the/ this/ that/ a room? No, he can't paint it.

(77) **Niima:** Bu ne pujiu jaazini yiula shdanjida bu ne gerni yiula adan.
 a. Gan te/ ne/ ne/ pujiu jaazingini yiula shdannani? Ghin, gan shdan.
 b. Gan ne/ ne/ te/ gergini yiula shdannani? Gua, gan teni yiula shdan gua.

(78) **Niima:** I can lift that light chair but I can't lift this heavy table.

a. Can he lift the table? No, he can't. The table is heavy.
 b. Can he lift the chair? Yes, he can.

(78) **Niima:** Bu nengi kunguan yiizini ghudiligha shdanjida bu nenga kudln xraini ghudiligha adan
 a. Gan ne xraini ghudiligha shdannani? Gua, gan shdan gua. Te xrai kundinna.
 b. Gan ne yiizini ghudiligha shdannani? Ghin, gan shdana.

(79) **Gaaxijin:** I can read this English book but I can't read this magazine.
 a. Can she read the English book? Yes, she can.
 b. Can Gaaxijin read the magazine? No, she can't read the magazine.

(79) **Gaaxijin:** Bu nengi Yinyii pujiuni muxi shdani jida nengi zaazini muxi adani.
 a. Te ne Yinyii pujiuni muxi shdanani? Ghin, te shdana.
 b. Gaaxijin ne zaazini muxi shdanani? Gua, te te zaazini muxi shdan gua.

(80) **Gaaxijin:** I can jump off this box but I can't jump off that wall.
 a. Can Gaaxijin jump off the box. Yes, she can jump off that box.
 b. Can Gaaxijin jump off the wall? No, she can't. She can't jump off the wall.

(80) **Gaaxijin:** Bu nengi huuzirsa duuli bo ra shdanjida bu te rmaarsa duuliji bo adan.
 a. Gaaxijin te huuzirsa duuliji bo shdanani? Ghin, te te huuzirsa duuliji bo shdana.
 b. Gaaxijin te rmaarsa duuli bo shdannani? Gua, te shdan gua. Te te rmaarsa duuliji bo shdan gua.

Lesson Nineteen

(81) **KUMBAYA**

Kumbaya, my Lord, kumbaya,
 Kumbaya, my Lord, kumbaya,
 Kumbaya, my Lord, kumbaya,
 Oh, Lord, kumbaya.

Haran-shzindari Kijeel

(81) KUNBAYAA

Kunbayaa, muni shgeda, kunbayaa,
kunbayaa, muni shgeda, kunbayaa,
kunbayaa, muni shgeda, kunbayaa,
Ghog, shgeda, kunbayaa.

Someone's crying, Lord, kumbaya,
Someone's crying, Lord, kumbaya,
Someone's crying, Lord, kumbaya,
Oh, Lord, Kumbaya.

Ken kengi ulaana, shgeda,
kunbayaa,
Ken kengi ulaana, shgeda,
kunbayaa,
Ken kengi ulaana, shgeda,
kunbayaa,
Ghog, shgeda, kunbayaa.

Someone's praying, Lord,
kumbaya,
Someone's praying, Lord,
kumbaya,
Someone's praying, Lord,
kumbaya,
Oh, Lord, kumbaya.

Ken kengi yangjilana, shgeda,
kunbayaa,
Ken kengi yangjilana, shgeda,
kunbayaa,
Ken kengi yangjilana, shgeda,
kunbayaa,
Ghog, shgeda, kunbayaa.

Someone's singing, Lord, kumbaya,
Someone's singing, Lord, kumbaya,
Someone's singing, Lord, kumbaya,
Oh, Lord, kumbaya.

Ken kengi qorana, shgeda,
kunbayaa,
Ken kengi qorana, shgeda,
kunbayaa,
ken kengi qorana, shgeda,
kunbayaa,
Ghog, shgeda kunbayaa.

Kumbaya, my Lord, kumbaya,
Kumbaya, my Lord, kumbaya,
Kumbaya, my Lord, kumbaya,
Oh, Lord, kumbaya.

Kunbayaa, muni shgeda, kunbayaa,
Kunbayaa, muni shgeda, kunbayaa,
Kunbayaa, muni shgeda, kunbayaa,
Ghog, muni shgeda, kunbayaa.

(82) Write the sentences correctly.

- a. She/ her/ home is Shgeayili.
- b. She lives/ home/ in Shgeayili.
- c. She/ her father is a herdsman.
- d. She/ her has five children.
- e. She/ her studies at Huzhu Nationalities Middle School?
- f. He/ his home is Sunduu.
- g. He/ she/ his/ they/ ours home is Qaaghuali.
- h. He/ boy/ her/ man/ him/ his is not lazy.
- i. He/ her/ they/ we/ my/ him has two brothers.
- j. He/ him/ her/ we is not lazy.
- k. They/ she/ he/ her/ him/ us have two children.
- l. He has/ have two goats.
- m. She has/ have no children.
- n. My brother has/ have one child.
- o. He is tired too/ to/ two.
- p. He has too/ two/ to brothers.

(82) Ugohgini dulasangi jiuri.

- a. Te/ teni/ kudini Shgeayilidiwa.
- b. Te soja/ kudini Shgeayilidiwa.
- c. Te/ teni aabani huni dilajinga.
- d. Te/ tendi tawun bulai yiina.
- e. Te/ te Huzhuu Mongghulxan Miinzuu Zhunxuuri pujiu surinani?
- f. Gan/ ganni kudi Sunduwa.
- g. Gan/ te/ ganni/ tehgi/ budahgini kudi Qaaghualidiwa.
- h. Gan/ buiai/ teni/ kun/ gandi/ ganni lan gua.
- i. Gan/ teni/ tehgi/ budahgi/ muni/ gandi ghoori aaghadi yiina.
- j. Gan/ gandi/ tendi/ ndahgi lan gua.
- k. Tehgi/ te/ /gan/ gandi/ tendi ndahgi bulai ghoori yiina.
- l. Gandi yiina/ yiina ghoori yimaa.
- m. Tendi yiina/ yiina bulai gua.
- n. Muni aaghadiudi yiina/ yiina nige bulai.
- o. Gan yidaja/ hudi/ ghoori.
- p. Gandi hudi/ ghoori/ aaghadiuhgini.

(83) Correct these sentences.

- a. There are bread on the table.

- b. There are any hammers behind that box.
 c. There are milk in front of the door.
 d. There are soap on the sideboard.
 e. There are newspaper behind that vase.
 f. There are water in those glasses.
 g. There are tea in those tea cups.
 h. There is teacups in front of that kettle.
 l. There are chocolate behind that book.
 j. There are teapot in the cupboard.
 k. There are car in front of the building.
 l. There are coffee on the table.
 m. There is coffee in the table.
 n. There is cars in front of that building.
 o. There is teapots in the cupboard.
 p. There are chocolate bars in the book.
 q. There is teacups in front of the kettle.
 r. There is teas in those tea cups.
 s. There is water in those glass.
 t. There is newspapers behind that vases.
 u. There are soap on the sideboard.
 v. There are milk on front of the door.
 w. There are two milk bottle in front of the door.
 x. There is hammers behind that box.

(83) Ne ugohgini duilasandlji jiuri.

- a. Xrai dira shdimaa nige ahang yiina.
 b. Tengi huuzi huina ahang chui yiina yiiguteo.
 c. Ude muxi sun ahang nigilji yiina.
 d. Banbanzi dira fiizog ahang nigilji yiina.
 e. Tengi huapin huina boozii ahang nigilji yiina.
 f. Te cabiizihgini tura szu luanmamawa.
 g. Te caagangzihgini turani qa yiina.
 h. Tengl tiihu muxi caagangzi yiina ahang nijeeri yiina.
 i. Tengi pujiu huina qokiliiti ahang nigilji yiina.
 j. Wanjaagui dira tiihu ahang kidi yiina.

- k. Ger muxi qiichai ahang kidi yiina.
 l. Xrai dira kafii ahang nigilji yiina.
 m. Xrairi kafil ahang kidi yiina.
 n. Tengi ger muxi qiichi ahang kidi yiina.
 o. Wanjaagui tilhu ahang kidi yiina.
 p. Pujiuri qokiliitima yiina.
 q. Tiihu muxi cabiizi ahang kidi yiina.
 r. Te caagangziri qa luan nigilji yiina.
 s. Te cabiiziri szu luanmama nigilji yiina.
 t. Te huapinhgina huinani boozii ahang nigilji yiina.
 u. Te banbanzi dira fiizog luanmama nigilji yiina.
 v. Ude muxi sun ahang nigilji yiina.
 w. Ude muxi ghoori luanhua sun nigilji yiina.
 x. Tengi huuzi huina chui luanmama nigilji yiina.

(84) Choose the correct answer.

- a. They're/ their/ there are two students in this room.
 b. They're/ their/ there Mongghul farmers.
 c. They're/ their/ there children are boys.
 d. They're/ their/ there not students, they are babies.
 e. They're/ their/ there home is Shgeayili.
 f. They're/ their/ there is a box on the table.
 g. They're/ their/ there boxes are on the table.
 h. They're/ their/ there box is blue.
 i. They're/ their/ there not busy.
 j. They're/ their/ there English book is on they're/ their/ there chair.

(84) Dullasanni lighaji jiuri.

- a. Tehgl/ tehgini/ ne ger tura ghoori xusang yiina.
 b. Tehgi/ tehgini/ tirii Mongghul larihgaql.
 c. Tehgl/ tehgini/ tiriiigu bulaihg kuu bulaiwa.
 d. Tehgi/ tehgini/ tirii xusang puja, tehgi mula bulaiwa.
 e. Tehgi/ tehgini/ tirii kudini Shgeayiliwa.

- f. Tehgi/tehgini/ xrai dira huuzingi yiina.
- g. Tehgi/tehgini/ xrai dira huuzimangi yiina.
- h. Tehgi/tehgini/ tirii huuzi yiilanga.
- i. Tehgi/tehgini/ tirii mang gua.
- j. Tehgi/tehgini/ tirii Yinyii pujiu tehgi/tehgini/ tirii yiizi.

(85) Choose "has" or "have."

- a. He has/ have two children.
- b. He has/ have one child.
- c. They has/ have two children.
- d. They has/ have one child.
- e. His mother has/ have a good job.
- f. His mother and father has/ have good jobs.
- g. He has/ have two hundred yaks.
- h. They has/ have one donkey.
- i. They has/ have two hundred sheep.
- j. She has/ have one large white goat.

(85) Ne "yiina" da "yiini" lighaji yangla.

- a. Gandi bulai ghoori yiina/ yii.
- b. Tehgidi bulai nige yiina/ yii.
- c. Tehgidi bulai ghoori yiina/ yii.
- d. Tehgidi bulai nige yiina/ yii.
- e. Ganni aamadini saighan tigii gunzuungi yiina/ yii.
- f. Ganni aamada aabadini saighan tigii gunzuungi yiina/ yii.
- g. Gandi ghoori jang musi yiina/ yii.
- h. Tehgidi nige jige yiina/ yii.
- i. Tehgidi ghoori jang huni yiina/ yii.
- j. Tendi shge tigii qighaan yimaangi yiina/ yii.

(86) *He is taking his book.---He can take his book.
*She is putting on her coat.--She can put on her coat.

Change the following sentences in the same way:

- a. They are herding these sheep.
- b. She is making bread.
- c. You are running across the field.
- d. You are riding a large white horse.
- e. We are swimming across the river now.
- f. We are making milk tea.

- g. He is reading that English book.
- h. I am jumping off this camel.
- i. They are cooking some mutton soup.
- j. Those women are washing the dishes.
- k. Niima and Gaaxijin are making a new adobe home.
- l. Gaaxijin is giving Limudanzhuu some milk.
- m. Gaaxijin is cooking dinner.
- n. Those Mongghul students are studying math.
- o. You are studying English at Huzhu Nationalities Middle School.
- p. We are eating barley flour, cheese, and sugar now.
- q. He is eating some good hot mutton soup.

(86) *Gan ganni pujiuna warina.---Gan jina pujiuna wari shdanna.
*Te jina deelna musina.---Te jina deelna musi shdanna.

Duragu ugohgini nige sanbadiji jiiri:

- a. Tehgi ne hunihgini dilana.
- b. Te shdimaa xrana.
- c. Qi ne ghajari gualji dawana.
- d. Qi shge qighaan tigii moringi funaja.
- e. Budahgi do te szuni do hunbaji dawanii.
- f. Budahgi sundii qa shdanii.
- g. Gan tengi Yinyii pujiuni muxina.
- h. Bu nengi timeenrsa bonii.
- i. Tehgi huni muha kua shdana.
- j. Te nine kunhgi diizihgini ghuana.
- k. Niima da Gaaxijin ghoorila xnni xruu rmaangi nidina.
- l. Gaaxijin Limudanzhuudi sunmangi ghuana.
- m. Gaaxijin suanini shdana.
- n. Te Mongghul xuusanghgi fuxuu surina.
- o. Qi Huzhuu Mongghuixan Miinzuu Zhunxuuri Yinyii surina.
- p. Budahgi sbii ghurili, nailuu da garaa rdenii.
- q. Gan saighan halang tigii huni kuamangi wuqina.

Lesson Twenty

(87) Correct these sentences.

- Is there any passport on that table?
- Is there any milks in that bottle?
- Is there any spoons on that plates?
- Is there a ties on that chairs?
- Is there any loaf of bread on that table?
- Is there a hammers on that tables?
- Is there any teas on that tables?
- Is there any vases on that television?
- Is there a suit on that wardrobo?
- Is there any tobaccos on that tables?

Hurindari Kijeel

(87) Ne ugohgini duilasandiji jiurl.

- Te xrairi huuzhogmangi yilnani?
- Tengi luanhua tura sunmangi luanna nijeeri yiinani?
- Tengi tawogri timuxiimangi luanhan nijeeri yiinani?
- Tengi yiziril liindaangi luanhan yiinani?
- Tengi xrairi shdlmaa ahangni nigijii yilnani?
- Tengi xrairi chul ahangni nijeeri yiinani?
- Tengi xraira qamangl ahangni nigijii yiinani?
- Tengl shuuylnzl dira huapin ahangni nijeeri yiinani?
- Tengi deei glijin dira deelngi yiinani?
- Tengl xraihigira dira yan ahangni nigijii yiinani?

(88) Mrs. Gaaxijin: Do you like milk tea, Mrs. Lamulua?

Mrs. Lamulua: Yes, I do.

Mrs. Gaaxijin: Do you want a bowl?

Mrs. Lamulua: Yes, please, Mrs. Gaaxijin.

Mrs. Gaaxijin: Do you want a large bowl, or a small bowl?

Mrs. Lamulua: I want a large bowl. I am very thirsty.

Mrs. Gaaxijin: Do you want any cheese?

Mrs. Lamulua: Yes, please. I like cheese.

Mrs. Gaaxijin: Do you want any butter?

Mrs. Lamulua: Yes, please. I like butter, too.

Mrs. Gaaxijin: Do you want any salt?

Mrs. Lamulua: No, thank you. I don't like salt in my milk tea. I like milk tea with no salt.

Mrs. Gaaxijin: Do you like barley flour with butter, sugar, and cheese?

Mrs. Lamulua: Yes, I do.

Mrs. Gaaxijin: Do you want some?

Mrs. Lamulua: Yes, please.

(88) Gaaxijin aagu: Lamulua aayi, qi sundii qa duralani?

Lamulua aayi: Ghin, bu duralani.

Gaaxijin aayi: Qi yighaangi hgilegu niu?

Lamulua aayi: Ghin, Gaaxijin aayi nda ghua.

Gaaxijin aayi: Qi shge yighaangi hgilegu niu mula yighaangi hgilegunii?

Lamulua aayi: Bu shge yighaangi hgilegui. Bu hudi dasija.

Gaaxijin aayi: Qi naliuumangi hgilegu niu?

Lamulua aayi: Ghin, hgilegui. Bu nailuu duralani.

Gaaxijin aayi: Qi qighaan tuusimangi hgilegu niu?

Lamulua aayi: Ghin hgilegul. Bu qighaan tuusini ya duralani.

Gaaxijin aayi: Qi dashizimangi hgilegu niu?

Lamulua aayi: Anguu, qimu hgali giwa. Bu muni sundii qarina dashizi lii duralani. Bu sundii qari dashizi guisa saina.

Gaaxijin aayi: Qi sbii ghuriliri qighaan tuusi, garaa da nailuu yiiha duralani?

Lamulua aayi: Ghin, bu duralani.

Gaaxijin aayi: Qi nigijii hgilegu niu?

Lamulua aayi: Ghin, ghua.

(89) Niima: Do you like mutton soup?

Limudanzhuu: Yes, I do. I like mutton soup.

Niima: Do you want some mutton soup?

Limudanzhuu: Yes, I do. I want some mutton soup.

(89) **Niima:** Qi huni muha kua duralani?

Limudanzhuu: Ghin, bu duralani. Bu huni muha kua duralani.

Niima: Qi huni muha kuamangi hgilegu niu?

Limudanzhuu: Ghin, bu hgilegui. Bu huni muha kuamangi hgilegui.

(90) **Niima:** Do you like my new Mongghul robe?

Limudanzhuu: Yes, I do. It is very smart. Who made it?

Niima: My mother made it. I like it, too.

Limudanzhuu: Yes, it is very beautiful. Do you like my new Mongghul hat?

Niima: Yes, I do. It is very beautiful. Did your mother make it?

Limudanzhuu: No, my mother did not make this hat, my wife made this hat.

(90) **Niima:** Qi muni xni Mongghul snbaini duralani?

Limudanzhuu: Ghin, bu duralani. Teni rjegundi hudi saighanna. Ken teni yiuja?

Niima: Ndani aama yiuja. Bu teni ya duralani.

Limudanzhuu: Ghin, te hudi saighanna. Qi muni xni Mongghul malighaani duralani?

Niima: Ghin, bu duralani. Te hudi saighanna. Qini aama yiusanani?

Limudanzhuu: Gua, muni aama neni yiuja gua, muni beeri ne malighaani yiuja.

(91) a. **Niima:** Do you like riding horses, Limudanzhuu?

Limudanzhuu: Yes, I do.

Niima: Do you want to ride horses?

Limudanzhuu: Yes, I do.

Niima: Do you want to ride this black horse?

Limudanzhuu: No, I don't. I want to ride that white horse. That white horse is very large. It can run very fast. This black horse is very old and very slow.

(91) a. **Niima:** Limudanzhuu, qi mori funigu duralani?

Limudanzhuu: Ghin, bu duralani.

Niima: Qi mori funigu niu?

Limudanzhuu: Ghin, bu funigunii.

Niima: Qi nengi hara mori ni funigu duralani?

Limudanzhuu: Anguu, bu yii duralani. Bu tengi qighaan morini funigu duralani. Tengi qighaan mori hudi shgewa. Te hudi maliingi tuli shdaguna. Nengi hara mori hudi shdulija darang hudi manna.

b. **Niima:** Do you want to study English now?

Limudanzhuu: No, I don't. Now, I want to sleep.

b. **Niima:** Qi do Yinyii surigu duralani?

Limudanzhuu: Anguu, bu yii duralani. Do, bu qaagu duralani.

c. **Niima:** Do you want to swim, now?

Limudanzhuu: No, I don't. Now, I want to study English.

c. **Niima:** Qi do joxidagu duralani?

Limudanzhuu: Aghin, bu yii duralani. Do, bu Yinyii surigunli.

d. **Niima:** Do you like apples?

Limudanzhuu: No, I don't like apples. I like bananas.

d. **Niima:** Qi plingumangi duralani?

Limudanzhuu: Aghin, bu piingu lii duralani. Bu xangjog duralani.

e. **Niima:** Do you like butter?

Limudanzhuu: No, I don't like butter. I like cheese.

e. **Niima:** Qi qighaan tuusi duralani?

Limudanzhuu: Aghin, bu qighaan tuusi lii duralani. Bu nailuu duralani.

f. **Niima:** Do you like coffee?

Limudanzhuu: No, I don't like coffee. I like milk tea with salt and cheese.

f. **Niima:** Qi kafii duralani?

Limudanzhuu: Aghin, bu kafii lii duralani. Bu sundii qari garaa da nailuu yiitha duralani.

g. Niima: Do you like beer?
Limudanzhuu: No, I don't like beer. I like wine.

g. Niima: Qi piijiu duralani?
Limudanzhuu: Aghin, bu piijiu lii duralani. Bu puotojiu duralani.

h. Niima: Do you like ice cream?
Limudanzhuu: No, I don't like ice cream. It is too cold.

h. Niima: Qi bliingoal duralani?
Limudanzhuu: Aghin, bu bliingoal lii duralani. Te hudu kuldenna.

i. Niima: Do you like peaches?
Limudanzhuu: No, I don't like peaches, I like pears.

i. Niima: Qi tooal alimaa duralani?
Limudanzhuu: Aghin, bu tooal alimaa yil duralani, bu lizi alimaa duralani.

j. Niima: Limudanzhuu, do you like grapes?
Limudanzhuu: No, I do not like grapes, I like oranges. I do not want any grapes, I want some oranges.

j. Niima: Limudanzhuu, qi putog alimaa duralani?
Limudanzhuu: Aghin, bu putog alimaa lii duralani, bu juuzi alimaa duralani. Bu piingu alimaa nigiiijida yii duralani, bu juuzi alimaamangi hgilegui.

k. Is this your umbrella?
No. It isn't my umbrella. It's your umbrella.

k. Ne qini yuusangnani?
Puja. Te muni yuusang puja. Te qini yuusangna.

l. a. Is this your pen?
b. Is this your pencil?
c. Is this your book?
d. Is this your watch?
e. Is this your coat?

f. Is this your dress?
g. Is this your skirt?
h. Is this your shirt?
i. Is this your car?
j. Is this your house?

l. a. Ne qini gangbiiwani?
b. Ne qini qanbliwani?
c. Ne qini pujiuwani?
d. Ne qini shuubeowani?
e. Ne qini deelwani?
f. Ne qini deelwani?
g. Ne qini qunziwani?
h. Ne qini hindaaziwani?
i. Ne qini qilichaiwani?
j. Ne qini gerwani?

Lesson Twenty-One

m. This is Miss Parker. French/ (Swedish)
Is she a French student or a Swedish student?
She isn't a Swedish student. She's a French student.

Hurin-nigedari Kijeel

m. Ne Paaki aaguwa. Faagui/ (Wuiden)
Te Faaguini xuusanggani Wuidenni xuusangga?
Te Wuidenni Xuusanggi puja. Te Faaguini xuusangga.

n. This is a robe. Mongghul/ (Tibetan)
Is it a Mongghul robe or a Tibetan robe?
It isn't a Mongghul robe. It's a Tibetan robe.

n. Ne snbaingiwa. Mongghul/ (Tiiwari)
Te Mongghul snbaingani Tiiwari snbainga?
Te Mongghul snbaingi puja. Te Tiiwari snbainga.

o. a. This is Britt. Swedish/ (German)
b. This is a yak. black/ (white)
c. This is Hans. (German)/ Italian
d. This is Stella. Spanish/ (Italian)

- b. This is Niima. Mongghul/ (Tibetan)
 f. This is Paul. Brazilian/ (Greek)
 g. This is a Fiat. (Italian)/ English
 h. This is Baatar. Tibetan/ (Mongolian)
 i. This is a Volkswagen. (German)/ French
 j. This is a tent. big/ (small)
 k. This is a Ford. English/ (American)
- o. Ne Buriitlwa. (Wuiden)/ Diigui
 h. Ne musinglwa. hara/ (qighaan)
 c. Ne Hansiwa. Diigui/ (Yiidali)
 d. Ne Stailaawa. Xiibanyaa/ (Yiidali)
 e. Ne Niimawa. Mongghul/ (Tiiwari)
 f. Ne Poogwa. Baaxi/ (Xiila)
 g. Ne Faitlwa. Yiidali/ (Yingui)
 h. Ne Baatrlwa. Tiiwari/ (Hara Mongghul)
 i. Ne Vokisiwaaginna. Diigui/ (Faagui)
 j. Ne zhangfangna. shge/ (mula)
 k. Ne Forlidiwa. Yingui/ (Miigui)

p. typist
 What's her job? Is she a typist? Yes, she is.

p. pujiu pughajin
 Teni gunzuuni yana? Te pujiu pughajingani? Ghin, te ninba.

engineer
 What's his job? Is he an engineer? Yes, he is.

Gunchinsi
 Ganni gunzuuni yana? Gan gunchinsingani? Ghin, gan ninba.

Now do the following in the same way.

- a. policeman
 b. policewoman
 c. taxi-driver
 d. air-hostess
 e. postman
 f. nurse
 g. mechanic
 h. barber
 i. housewife
 j. milkman

Duraguni nige sanbala jiuri.

- a. Dide jincaa
 b. Nine jincaa
 c. Chuzuu-szi
 d. Fiijiri warijin nine kun
 e. xn kurigeejin kun
 f. huusi
 g. timurima szajin
 h. rawaa qirighajin
 i. kudina larihga warijin beeri
 j. sun sajin kun

q. Mrs Davis/ well
 Look at Mrs Davis. She's very well.

Now do the following in the same way.

- a. man/ fat Look at that...
 b. woman/ thin
 c. policeman/ tall
 d. policewoman/ short
 e. mechanic/ dirty
 f. nurse/ clean
 g. Mr Ford/ hot
 h. Mrs Ford/ cold
 i. milkman/ old
 j. air-hostess/ young
 k. barber/ busy
 l. taxi-driver/ lazy

q. Daiwuisi aayi/ saina
 Daiwuisi aayini rje. Te hudi saina.

Duraguni nige sanbala jiuri.

- a. Dide kun/ tarighuan teni rje...
 b. Nine kun/ hgala
 c. Dide jincaa/ duri
 d. Nine jincaa/ hguari
 e. timurima szajin/ zang
 f. huusi/ arin
 g. Foriidi aaga/ halang
 h. Forildi aayi/ kuiden
 i. sun sajin kun/ shduli
 j. Fiijirgu nine kun/ talang
 k. rawaa qirighajin/ mang
 l. chuzuu-szi/ lan

r. shirt/ Tim
 Whose is this shirt? It's Tim's. It's his shirt.

Now do the following in the same way using: "s," "his," "her."

- a. handbag/ Stella
- b. car/ Paul
- c. coat/ Miss Parker
- d. umbrella/ Mr Ford
- e. pen/ my son
- f. dress/ my daughter
- g. suit/ my father
- h. skirt/ my mother
- i. blouse/ my sister
- j. tie/ my brother
- k. pen/ Alice

r. qunzi/ tiim

Ne kenni qunziwa? Te Tiimna. Te ganni qunzina.

Dura "ni," "ganni," "tonihgi" ni nigo sanbala yanglaji jiiri.

- a. Kabog/ Stailaa
- b. qiichai/ Poog
- c. deel/ Paariki aagu
- d. yuusan/ Foriidi aaga
- e. gangbii/ muni kuu
- f. deel/ muni xjun
- g. deel/ muni aaba
- h. deel/ muni aama
- i. deel/ muni aajil
- j. liindai/ muni aaghadu
- k. gangbii/ Aliisi

Lesson Twenty-Two

s. Mr Ford/ umbrella/ black
What color's Mr Ford's umbrella?
His umbrella's black.

Now do the following in the same way using: "s," "his," "her."

- a. Paul/ car/ blue
- b. Tim/ shirt/ white
- c. Miss Parker/ coat/ grey
- d. Mrs White/ carpet/ red
- e. Frank/ tie/ orange
- f. Mr Ford/ hat/ grey and black
- g. Mrs Davis/ dog/ brown and white
- h. Hans/ pen/ green
- i. Dimitri/ suit/ grey
- j. Stella/ pencil/ blue
- k. Britt/ handbag/ brown
- l. Alice/ skirt/ yellow

Hurin-ghooridari Kijeel

s. Foriidi aaga/ yuusan/ hara
Foriidi aagani yuusanni amahgii udogwa? Ganni yuusanni haranga.

Dura "ni," "ganni," "tonihgi" ni nige sanbala yanglaji yiiri.

- a. Poog/ qiichai/ yiilan
- b. Tiim/ hindaazi/ qighaan
- c. Paariki aagu/ deel/ kugua
- d. Wuaiti aayi/ zitan/ fulaan
- e. Furanki/ liindai/ xrandog
- f. Foriidi aaga/ malighaa/ kugua da hara
- g. Daiwuisi aayi/ nuhui/ buruun da qighaan
- h. Hansi/ gangbii/ nughuun
- i. Dimiiri/ deel/ kugua
- j. Stailaa/ qanbii/ yiilan
- k. Buriitii/ kabog/ buruun
- l. Aliisi/ qunzi/ xra

t. books/ red

What color are your books? Our books are red.

Now do the following in the same way using "our."

- a. Shirts/ white
- b. coats/ grey
- c. tickets/ yellow
- d. suits/ blue
- e. hats/ black and grey
- f. passports/ green
- g. umbrellas/ black
- h. handbags/ white
- i. ties/ orange
- j. dogs/ brown and white
- k. pens/ blue
- l. cars/ red
- m. dresses/ green
- n. blouses/ yellow

t. pujiuhgi/ fulaan
Qini pujiuhgi yan udogwa?
Budahgini pujiuhgi fulaan udogwa.

Dura "budahgi" ni nige sanbala yanglaji jiiri.

- a. hindaazihgi/ qighaan
- b. deelhgi/ kugua
- c. peohgi/ xra

- d. deelhgi/ yiilan
- e. malighaahgi/ hara da kugua
- f. huuzhoghgi/ nughuun
- g. yuusanhgi/ hara
- h. kaboghgi/ qighaan
- i. liindaihgi/ xrandog
- j. nuhuihgi/ buruun da qighaan
- k. gangbiihgi/ yiilan
- l. qiichaihgi/ fulaan
- m. deelhgi/ nughuun
- n. deelhgi/ xra

u. (mechanics)/ clerks
 What are their jobs? Are they mechanics or clerks?
 They aren't mechanics. They're clerks.

Now do these in the same way.

- a. (typists)/ nurses
- b. (postmen)/ milkmen
- c. (policewomen)/ air-hostesses
- d. (customs officers)/ engineers
- e. (barbers)/ taxi-drivers
- f. (engineers)/ teachers
- g. (policewomen)/ housewives
- h. (milkmen)/ barbers
- i. (policemen)/ postmen
- j. (nurses)/ typists

u. (timurima szajinhgi)/ warijinhgi
 Tehgini gunzuuni yana? Tehgi timurima szajinhgiwani warijinhgiwa?
 Tehgi timurima szajinhgi puja. Tehgi warijinhgiwa.

Duraguni nige sanbala jiuri.

- a. (pujiu pughajinhgi)/ huusihgi
- b. (xn kurigeejinhgi)/ sun sajin kunhgi
- c. (nine jincaahgi)/ tiijirgu nine kunhgi
- d. (haiguanyanhgi)/ gunchinsihgi
- e. (rawaa qirighajinhgi)/ chuzuu-szihgi
- f. (gunchinsihgi)/ losihgi
- g. (nine jincaahgi)/ kudi larihga warijin nine kunhgi
- h. (sun sajin kunhgi)/ rawaa qirighajin kunhgi
- i. (dide jincaahgi)/ xn kurigeejin kunhgi
- j. (huusihgi)/ pujiu pughajinhgi

v. his shoes/ (dirty)/ clean
 Are his shoes dirty or clean?
 They're not dirty. They're clean.

Now do these in the same way.

- a. the children/ (tired)/ thirsty
- b. the postmen/ (cold)/ hot
- c. the barbers/ (thin)/ fat
- d. the shoes/ (small)/ big
- e. the shops/ (shut)/ open
- f. his cases/ (heavy)/ light
- g. grandmother and grandfather/ (young)/ old
- h. their hats/ (old)/ new
- i. the policemen/ (short)/ tall
- j. his trousers/ (short)/ long

v. Ganni haihgini/ (zangna)/ arin
 Ganni haihgini arinnani zangna?
 Tehgi zangna. Tehgi arin gua.

Duraguni nige sanbala jiuri.

- a. ne bulaihgi/ (yidaja)/ dasija
- b. ne xn kurigeejin kunhgi/ (dari)/ halang
- c. ne rawaa qirighajinhgi/ (hgala)/ tarighuan
- d. ne haihgi/ (mula)/ shge
- e. ne shangdenhgi/ (ha)/ nii
- f. ganni ciboghgi/ (kundin)/ kunguan
- g. aadee da aanee/ (lalang)/ shduil
- h. tehgini malighaahgi/ (hojira)/ xii
- i. te jincaahgi/ (hguari)/ duri
- j. ganni muladiilhgi/ (hguari)/ shduri

w. (this blue)/ that red
 Give me a book please.
 Which one? This blue one?
 No, not this blue one. That red one.
 Here you are.
 Thank you.

w. (ne yiilan)/ tengi fulaan.
 Nda pujlungi ghua.
 Alinga? Yiilan nengama?
 Puja, yiilan nengi puja. Fulaan tengawa.
 Ma ghuya.
 Qimu hgali giwa.

Now do these in the same way.

- a. cup/ (this dirty)/ that clean
- b. glass/ (this empty)/ that full
- c. bottle/ (this large)/ that small
- d. box/ (this big)/ that small
- e. tin/ (this new)/ that old
- f. knife/ (this sharp)/ that blunt
- g. spoon/ (this new)/ that old
- h. fork/ (this large)/ that small

Duraguni nige sanbala jiuri.

- a. caagangzi/ (nengi zang)/ tengi arin
- b. cabiizi/ (nengi huusin)/ tengi diuri
- c. luanhua/ (nengi shge)/ tengi mula
- d. huuzi/ (nengi shge)/ tengi mula
- e. guantuu/ (nengi xni)/ tengi hojin
- f. qidighua/ (nengi huja)/ tengi moshidi
- g. timuxii/ (nengi xni)/ tengi hojin
- h. cacaazi/ (nengi shge)/ tengi mula

Lesson Twenty-Three

x. glasses/ on the sholf
Give me some glasses please.
Which ones? These?
No, not those. The ones on the shelf.

Now do these in the same way.

- a. pens/ on the desk
- b. ties/ on the chair
- c. spoons/ on the table
- d. plates/ on the sideboard
- e. cigarettes/ on the television
- f. boxes/ on the floor
- g. bottles/ on the dressing-table
- h. books/ on the shelf
- i. magazines/ on the bed
- j. newspapers/ on the radio

Hurin-ghurandari Kijeel

x. cabiizihgi/ te ban dira
Nda cabiizimangi ghua.
Alinga? Nehgi?
Puja, nehgi puja. Te banrgu nigeni.

Duraguni nige sanbala jiuri.

- a. gangbiihgi/ xrai dira
- b. iindaihgi/ yiizi dira
- c. timuxihgi/ xrai dira
- d. tawoghgi/ sarishdigu ban dira
- e. ziyahgi/ densi dira
- f. huuzihgi/ ban dira
- g. luanhuahgi/ deel giijin xrai dira
- h. pujuhgi/ ban dira
- i. zaazihgi/ chuang dira
- j. boozihgi/ shuuyinzi dira

y. refrigerator in the kitchen/ white
There's a refrigerator in the kitchen
The refrigerator is white.

Now do these in the same way.

- a. cup on the table/ clean
- b. box on the floor/ large
- c. glass on the sideboard/ empty
- d. knife on the plate/ sharp
- e. fork on the tin/ dirty
- f. bottle in the refrigerator/ full
- g. pencil on the desk/ blunt
- h. churn by the door/ new

y. zuuhandigu denbiinxang/
qighaan
Zuuhandi denbiinxanggi yiina.
Te denbiinxang qighaanga

Duraguni nige sanbala jiuri.

- a. xrai diragu caagangzi/ arin
- b. huimaargu huuzi/ shge
- c. sarini banrgu cabiizi/ huusin
- d. tawogrgu qidighua/ hujadi
- e. guantuurgu cacaazi/ zang
- f. denbiinxangrgu luanhua/ diuri
- g. xrai diragu qanbii/ moshidi
- h. udergu tuusi shdighuajin/ xni

z. (books)/ on the dressing-table/
cigarettes/ near that box
Are there any books on the
dressing-table?

No, there aren't any books on the
dressing-table. There are some
cigarettes.

Where are they?
They're near that box.

Now do these in the same way.

- a. (books) in the room/ magazines/ on the television
- b. (ties)/ on the floor/ shoes/ near the bed
- c. (glasses)/ on the sideboard/ bottles/ near those tins
- d. (newspapers)/ on the shelf/ tickets/ in that handbag
- e. (forks)/ on the table/ knives/ in that box
- f. (cups) on the radio/ glasses/ near those bottles
- g. (cups)/ in the kitchen/ plates/ on the cooker
- h. (glasses)/ in the kitchen/ bottles/ in the refrigerator
- i. (books)/ in the room/ pictures/ on the wall
- j. (chairs)/ in the room/ armchairs/ near the table

z. (pujuhgi)/ deel giijin xraira/ yanhgi/ tongi huuzi tada
Deel giijin xrairi pujiu ahang
yiinani?
Gua, deel giijin xrairi pujiu giji
yama gua. Yan ahang yiina.
Tehgi anja?
Tehgi tengi huuzi tadawa.

Duraguni nige sanbala jiuri.

- a. (pujuhgi) gershdi/ zaazihgi/ densi dira
- b. (liindaihgii)/ ban dira/ haihgii/ chuang tada
- c. (cabliizihgi)/ sarishdigu ban dira/ luanhuahgi/ te guantuuhgini tada
- d. (boozihgi)/ ban dira/ peohgi/ tengi kabog tura
- e. (cacaazihgi)/ xrai dira/ qidighuahgi/ tengi huuzi tura
- f. (caagangzihgi) shuuyinzi dira/ cabliizihgi/ te luanhuahgini tada
- g. (caagangzihgi)/ zuuha tura/ tawoghgi/ zuuha dira
- h. (cabliizihgi)/ zuuha tura/ luanhuahgi/ denbiinxang tura
- i. (pujuhgi)/ gershdi/ huaaihgii/ rmaara
- j. (yiiizihgi)/ gershdi/ yliizihgi/ tengi krai tada

aa. Shut the
Shut the door.

Write sentences using the following words.

Shut the
Open the
Put on your
Take off your
Turn on the
Turn off the
Sweep the
Clean the
Dust the
Empty the
Read this
Sharpen these

radio
tap
blackboard
cup
window
sideboard
magazine
knives
shirt
door
floor
shoes

aa. Teni ha
Te udeni hadii

Duragu pujuhgila uoghgini
jjuradii.

Teni ha
Teni nii
Qini musi
Qini tiili
Teni nii
Teni ha
Teni xuu
Teni arigha
Teni arigha
Teni arigha
Ne muxi
Te juuri
shuuyinzi
cidai
hiiban
caagangzi
qanguang
sarishdigu ban

zaazi
qidighuahgi
hindaazi
ude
ban
haihgi

Lesson Twenty-Four

bb. Miss Grey/ emptying the basket/ typing a letter
What is Miss Grey doing? Is she emptying the basket?
No, she isn't emptying the basket. She's typing a letter.

Now do these in the same way.

- a. Mr Niima/ cleaning his teeth/ opening the window
- b. Miss Gaaxjin/ making mutton soup/ making milk tea
- c. My mother/ shutting the door/ making the bed
- d. The dog/ drinking its milk/ eating a sheep bone
- e. Mrs Ford/ dusting the dressing-table/ cooking a meal
- f. Bessle/ making the bed/ sweeping the floor
- g. Tim/ reading a magazine/ sharpening a pencil
- h. The girl/ turning on the light/ turning off the tap
- i. The boy/ cleaning his teeth/ putting on his shirt
- j. Miss Jones/ putting on her coat/ taking off her coat

Hurin-deerandari Kijeel

bb. Giruai aagu/ te qaalangni gharighana/ xngi pughana
Giruai aagu amagina? Te tengi qaalangni gharighanani?
Gua, te tengi qaalangni gharighan gua. Te xngi pughana.

Duraguni nige sanbala jluri.

- a. Niima aaga/ gan Jinashdina fakina/ te qanguangni nlina
- b. Gaaxjin aagu/ huni muha kua shdana/ sundii qa shdana

- c. Muni aama/ te udeni hana/ te yikangni wulana
- d. Te nuhul/ jinana sunna wuqlna/ huni yaasingi ghajana
- e. Foriidi aayi/ te deel giijin xraina gharighana/ nuasza shdana
- f. Baisii/ te yikangni wulana/ te banni xuuna
- g. Tiim/ zaazingi muxina/ qanbiingi xukina
- h. Te xjun/ te jilaani gurigana/ te fiiluntuuni hana
- i. Te kuu bulai/ Gan jina shdina fakina/ Gan hindaazina musina
- j. Joniisi aagu/ te deelna musina/ teni deelna tiilina

(92) DORIJINSU AND THE BALL

This is my ball. It is a red ball. It is a big ball. Can you see the big red ball?

(92) DORIJINSU DA TE MOODAN

Ne muni moodani a. Te fulaan moodanga. Te shge moodanga. Qi tengi shge moodanni sganl?

I have my ball. I have my big ball. I have my red ball. Can you see me and my red ball?

Nda jinadi moodan yii. Nda jinani shge moodan yii. Nda jinani fulaan moodan yii. Qi nda da muni fulaan moodanni sganl?

Here is Dorijinsu. Dorijinsu is a girl. She has a yellow dress. Can you see Dorijinsu and her yellow dress?

Dorijinsu diriwa. Dorijinsu xjunga. Tendi xra deelgi yiina. Qi Dorijinsu da teni xra deelniini sganl?

I am playing with Dorijinsu. We are playing with the big red ball. Dorijinsu says, "Throw the ball. Throw the ball to me."

Bu Dorijinsula nadinii. Budahgi tengi fulaan moodanla nadinii. Dorijinsu kileguni, "Te moodanni tarishida. Te moodanni nda tarishida."

I am throwing the ball. I am throwing the ball to Dorijinsu. Run, Dorijinsu, run! Run and catch the ball. Dorijinsu is running. She is running after the ball. Where is the ball? She cannot see the big red ball. Can you see the hill? The ball is rolling down the hill. Where is Dorijinsu? Dorijinsu is not here.

Bu te moodanni tarishidani. Bu te moodanni Dorijinsudi tarishidani. Guai, Dorijinsu, guai! Guai te moodanni waridii. Dorijinsu guaina. Te te moodan huinasa guaina. Te moodan anja? Te te fulaan shge moodanni sgan gua. Qi te ghadani sgan? Te moodan te ghadari guruuji xna. Dorijinsu anja? Dorijinsu dirii gua.

Where is the ball? Dorijinsu is running. I am running with Dorijinsu. We are looking for the ball. There is a big tree on the hill. The ball is rolling near the tree. It is near the tree on the hill. Look, Dorijinsu, look! Look for the ball. Look down the hill. Look near the tree. Can you find the ball?

Te moodan anja? Dorijinsu guaina. Bu Dorijinsula guainii. Budahgi te moodanni yirinii. Ghadara shge xjuzingyi yiina. Te moodan te xjuzi tada guruu kurija. Te te ghadargu xjuzi tada kurija. Rje, Dorijinsu, rjel Te moodanni rje. Te ghadara duraji rje. Te xjuzi tadaji rje. Qi te moodanni sgan?

Dorijinsu is walking near the tree. She is looking for the ball. There is the ball! It is under the big tree. Dorijinsu is running to the big tree. She can see the big red ball. "Here is the ball, under the tree! Here is the big red ball!"

Dorijinsu te xjuzi tada yiuwa kurija. Te te moodanni yirina. Te moodan diriwa! Te tengi shge xjuzi durawa. Dorijinsu guaiwa te shge xjuzi tada xja. Te te shge fulaan moodanni sgaja. "Te moodan diriwa, ne xjuzi

durawa! Te shge fulaan moodan diriwa!"

Dorijinsu and I are playing with the ball. We are throwing the ball and catching it. We are playing near the big tree on the hill.

Dorijinsu da buda ghoorila te moodanla nadinil. Budahgi te moodanni tarishidagu warigu. Budahgi ghadargu tengi shge xjuzi tada nadinil.

(93) THE SKIPPING-ROPE
My name is Jaaxi. Mother is giving me a jersey. It is a new jersey. This is my new red jersey.

(93) TE DUULIJI NADIJIN
Muni nira Jaaxi yii. Aama nda moyilingi ghuwa. Te xni moyiinga. Ne muni xni fulaan moyiliwa.

This is Gaaxijin. Mother is giving her a skipping-rope. Gaaxijin is skipping. This is her skipping rope.

Ne Gaaxijinna. Aama tendi duullji nadijin diisingi ghuja. Gaaxijin duullji nadina. Ne teni duullji nadijin diisina.

Gaaxijin and I are going to school. Here we are. She has her new skipping-rope. I have my new jersey.

Gaaxijin da buda ghoorila xutangdi xnii. Buda ghoorila dirii yii. Te jinani duullji nadijin xni diisina warija. Bu jinana xni moyiina warijii.

We are at school. Gaaxijin is skipping on the grass. The grass is wet. The skipping-rope is wet. Gaaxijin and Lamulua are skipping. They are jumping over the rope. Gaaxijin and Lamulua are saying, "One, two, three, jump; four, five, six, jump."

Budahgi xutangdi yii. Gaaxijin wusiri duullji nadina. Ne wusi niitenna. Te duullji nadijin diisi niitenraxja. Gaaxijin da Lamulua

ghoorila duuliji nadina. Tehgi diisi jighadiji duulina. Gaaxijin da Lamulua ghoorila kileguni, "Nige, ghoori, ghuran, duuli; deeran, tawun, jirighun, duuli."

Dirijisirang and I are playing. We are playing football. Can you see Dirijisirang? Can you see the football? I am kicking the ball. I am kicking it to Dirijisirang. Dirijisirang is catching the ball. He is kicking it to me. I am running into the grass. I am running after the ball. I am falling down in the grass. I am falling on the wet ball.

Dirijisirang da buda ghoorila nadinii. Buda ghoorila zuuqiu hguaidanii. Qi Dirijisirangni sgani? Qi te zuuqiuni sgani? Bu moodanni hguaidanii. Bu teni Dirijisirangdi hguaidaji ghuani. Dirijisirang te moodanni warina. Gan teni nda hguaidaji ghuana. Bu te wusi jiura teni jiranii. Bu moodan hulnasa guainii. Bu wusi dira budira naa xja. Bu te niiten moodan dira naa xja.

Dirijisirang says to me, "There is some mud on your jersey." I can see the mud. My new jersey is wet with mud.

Dirijisirang nda kilena, "Qini moyii dira xaawari ghari xja." Bu te xaawarini sgani. Muni xni moyii xaawarila ga niitenraxja.

Gaaxijin says to me, "Give me your jersey. I can wash it for you. I can wash the mud off your jersey."

Gaaxijin nda kilena, "Qi nda moyiina ghua. Bu qimu ghuaji ghuya. Bu qini moyii diragu te xaawarini ghua bo xgha shdan."

Gaaxijin says to me, "Tie my skipping rope to that tree." We tie the rope to the big tree. We throw my jersey over the rope. Now my jersey is dry. We are going home. Gaaxijin has her skipping rope in her hand. I have my new red jersey.

Gaaxijin nda kilena, "Muni duuliji nadijin diisini te xjuziri xua ghua." Bu te diisini te shge xjuziri xua ghua. Bu jina moylini te diisiri xua ghua. Doha muni moyii huuxja. Budahgi kudina xnii. Gaaxijin te jina duuliji nadijin diisina gharishdina warija. Bu jina xni fulaan moyiina warijii.

Lesson Twenty-Five

(94) a. "A" is used before a consonant sound.

a man
a woman
a cow
a Tibetan
a Chinese
a hammer

Hurin-tawundari Kijeel

(94) a. Fuuyin muxi yanglajin "A."

dide kungi
nine kungi
wuneengi
Tiiwarigi
Qidarigi
chuingi

b. "An" is used before a vowel sound.

an egg
an ashtray
an ice-cream
an umbrella
an American

b. Yuanyin muxi yanglajin "an."

digengi
yanhui ganggangzingi
biingoaingi
yuusangi
Miigui kungi.

c. Put "a" or "an" before these words.

*mountain *woman *egg *eye
*cigarette *dog *yak *donkey
*horse *boy *ice-cream *girl

c. "A" da "an" ne pujiuhgini muxini giidii.

*ghada *nine kun *dige *nudu *yan
*nuhul *musi *jige *mori *bulai
*bingoai *xjun

(95) Plural and singular.

a. (boy) One ___ is a Mongghul.
Threo ___ are Chinese.

b. (tree) One ___ is big. Threo ___
are small.

c. (yak) One ___ is red. Two ___ are
black.

d. (pencil) One ___ is old. Five ___
are new.

e. (Hul) One ___ is a student. Two ___
are teachers.

f. (Chinese) One ___ is singing. Two ___
are playing.

g. (man) He is a big ____. They are
big ____.

h. (woman) One ___ is in the room.
Two ___ are in the kitchen.

i. (child) One ___ is crying. Two ___
are running.

j. (sheep) That ___ is eating grass.
Those ___ are sleeping.

k. (cat) That ___ is yellow. Those ___
are white.

(95) Fufuu da danfuu.

a. (bulai) Nige ___ ni Mongghulga.
Ghuran ___ ni Qidariwa.

b. (xjuzi) Nige ___ ni shgewa.
Ghuran ___ ni mulawa.

c. (musi) Nige ___ ni fulaanga.
Ghoori ___ ni harawa.

d. (qanbii) Nige ___ ni hojiraja.
Tawun ___ ni xnina.

e. (Huihui) Nige ___ ni xuusangga.
Ghoorini ___ iosinga.

f. (Qidari) Nige ___ qorana. Ghoori
___ ni nadina.

g. (dido kun) Gan shge tlgii ___ ga.
Tehgi shge ___ na.

h. (nine kun) Nige ___ ni gershdiwa.
Ghoori ___ ni zuuhandiwa.

i. (bulai) Nige ___ ni ulaana. Ghoori
___ ni guaina.

j. (huni) Tengi ___ wusi rdena. Te ___
hgi qaaja.

k. (muuxi) Tongi ___ yiilanga. Te ___
hgi qighaanga.

(96) Make sentences using "this is" and "these are" correctly.

- footballs.
- a football.
- pencils.
- a pencil.
- Mongghuls.
- a Mongghul
- classroom.
- classrooms.
- horse.
- horses.
- child.
- children.

(96) "Nehgi" da "tehgi" la duifasan ugongi zola.

- zuuqluhgi.
- zuuqiangi.
- qanbiinggi.
- qanbiinggi.
- Mongghulhgi.
- Mongghulgi.
- Joshi.
- joshihgi.
- mori.
- moriinggi.
- bulai.
- bulaiinggi.

(97) Make sentences using "that is" and "those are" correctly.

- a cow.
- cows.
- pen.
- pens.
- a football.
- footballs.
- a Tibetan.
- Tibetans.
- an American.
- Americans.
- an umbrella.
- umbrellas.
- an egg.
- eggs.
- child.
- children.

(97) "Tengi" da "tehgila" duitasan ugongi zota.

- a. wuneengi.
- b. wuneehgi.
- c. gangbii.
- d. gangbiihgi.
- e. zuuqiungi.
- f. zuuqiuhgi.
- g. Tiiwarigi.
- h. Tiiwarihgi.
- i. Miigui kungi.
- j. Miigui kunhgi.
- k. yuusangi.
- l. yuusanhgi.
- m. digengi.
- n. dlgehgi.
- o. bulai.
- p. bulaihgi.

Lesson Twenty-Six

(98) Use the following words correctly in the sentences.

- *this--these
- *that--those
- *it--they
- *is--are

- a. ___ is a tree. ___ are trees.
- b. ___ man is a Mongghul. ___ men are Mongghuls.
- c. ___ is a camel. ___ are camels.
- d. ___ egg is bad. ___ eggs are bad.
- e. ___ is an airplane. ___ are airplanes.
- f. ___ it a tree? ___ they trees?
- g. Is ___ the train? Are ___ the trains?
- h. Is ___ a ship? Are ___ ships?
- i. Is ___ apple on the table? Are ___ apples on the table?
- j. What is ___? What are ___?
- k. Where ___ the home? Where ___ the homes?

Hurin-jirighundari Kijeel

(98) Duragu pujiuhgila ne ugohgini duitagu giji jluri.

- *ne--nehgi
- *te--tehgii
- *te--tehgii
- *yii, nii, na, ni--wa, sa, nii

- a. ___ xjuuzinga. ___ xjuuziwa.
- b. ___ dide kun Mongghul kunga. ___ dide kunhgi Mongghulwa.
- c. ___ timeenga. ___ timeenna.
- d. ___ dige muudaxja. ___ digehgi muudaxja.
- e. ___ fiijinga. ___ fiijiwa.
- f. Te xjuuzinga ___? Tehgi xjuuziwa ___?
- g. ___ jiu te ghal tirigawani? ___ jiu te tirihgahgiwani?
- h. ___ chuanngiwani? ___ chuanngiwani?
- i. ___ piingu allmaa xrai dirawani? ___ piinguhgi xrai dirawani?
- j. ___ yana? ___ yana?
- k. Te kudi anji ___? Te kudihgi anji ___?

(99) Nouns are names for things (table, egg, tree, chair, yak) and people (boy, woman, teacher, air hostess, policeman, student, Mongghul).

What...? expects a noun--usually a thing for the answer.

- a. What is that? It is a tent.
- b. What are those? They are books.
- c. What is Mr. Niima? He is a farmer.
- d. What is on the plate? Some cheese.

(99) Dundoghgini niranini (xrai, dige, xjuzi, yiizi, musi) da hunini nirani miinci gina (bulai, nine kun, losi, fiijirgu warijin nine kun, dide jincaa, xuusang, Mongghul).

Yan...? miincingi--tunchang huidalasa dundoggila gina.

- a. Te yana? Te zhangfangga.
- b. Tehgi yana? Tehgi pujiuwa.
- c. Niima aaga yanga? Gan larihgaqinga.
- d. Tawogri yana? Ahangi nailuuwa.

(100) Who...? expects a person for the answer.

- a. Who is Mrs. Lamulua's daughter? Gaaxijin.

- b. Who are those students. Mongghul. Those students are Mongghul.
- c. Who are in the classroom. The students.
- d. Who are playing? The children.

(100) Ken...? kungini niralani huidala.

- a. Lamulua aayini xjunni kenna? Gaaxijin.
- b. Te xuusanghgi kenna? Mongghul. Te xuusanghgi Mongghulwa.
- c. Joshiri kenna? Te xuusanghgi.
- d. Ken nadina? Te bulaihgi.

(101) Read this text and then answer the questions.

This is a classroom in a language school. There is a teacher in the room and there are some other men and women in the classroom. They are students. The teacher's name is Niima. The students are Mongghul. There is a table in the room. The teacher is near the table. The door is behind the teacher. There are two windows in the room. The window on the left is open, but the window on the right is closed. There is a clock on the wall, near the door. The door is closed but one window is open. There are some pencils and some flowers on the table. The students are sitting. They are looking at Mr. Niima. Mr. Niima is teaching English. The students want to learn English. They like English. The students have a book. The book's name is "English for Mongghuls."

(101) Nengi kuuwunni rjegula dii wuncihgniini huldala.

Ne ugo surighuajin xuutanggini joshinga. Ger tura losingi yiina, joshi tura darang ahanggi dide kun da nine kun yiina. Tehgi xuusangna. Te losini nirani Niimawa. Te xuusanghgi Mongghulwa. Ger tura xrainggi yiina. Te losi xrai tadawa. Te ude losini huinana. Ger tura ghoori

qangguang yiina. Te sulighui rogni qangguangni nii giija, warang rogni tengi qangguangni hagiija. Ude tadagu walighasira denzhungi yiina. Te udeni hagiijajida nige qangguangniini nii giija. Xrai dira ahanggi qanbii da qijiu yiina. Te xuusanghgi soja. Tehgi Niima aagani rjena. Niima aaga Yinyli surighuana. Te xuusanghgi Yinyli surigu duralana. Tehgi Yinyli duralana. Te xuusanghgidl pujiungi yiina. Te pujiuni nlrani "Yinyli da Mongghul" wa.

- a. Where is the classroom?
- b. Where is Mr. Niima?
- c. Where is the door?
- d. Where are the two windows?
- e. Where is the clock?
- f. Where are some pencils?
- g. Where are some flowers?
- h. What do the students want?
- i. What do the students like?
- j. What book do the students have?

- a. Te joshi anja?
- b. Niima aaga anja?
- c. Te ude anja?
- d. Te ghoori qangguang anja?
- e. Te denzhun anja?
- f. Qanbihgi anja?
- g. Qijiuhi anja?
- h. Te xuusanghgi amagugunii gina?
- i. Te xuusanghgi yan duralana?
- j. Te xuusanghgidl yan pujiungi yiina?

(102) Months of the year.

January
February
March
April
May
June
July
August
September
October
November
December

(102) Fanni sara.

Xni Sara

Ghoori Sara
 Ghuran Sara
 Deeran Sara
 Tawun Sara
 Jirighun Sara
 Duluun Sara
 Niiman Sara
 Shzin Sara
 Haran Sara
 Haran Nige Sara
 Haran Ghoori Sara

Spring=March, April, May
 Summer=June, July, August
 Autumn=September, October,
 November
 Winter=December, January,
 February

Chuntun=Ghuran Sara, Deeran
 Sara, Tawun Sara
 Yari=Jirighun Sara, Duluun Sara,
 Niiman Sara
 Qiuten=Shzin Sara, Haran Sara,
 Haran Nige Sara
 Rguli=Haran Ghoori Sara, Xni Sara,
 Ghoori Sara

Now answer these questions.

- a. What month were you born in? (In
 what month were you born?)
 I was born in March.
 b. What are your favorite months?

Do ne wuncihgini huidala.

- a. Qimu alingi saradi turaja? (Qimu
 alingi saradini turaja?)
 Nda Ghuran Saradini turaja.
 b. Qi zui duralajin sarani alingiwa?

Lesson Twenty-Seven

- (103) *A: What month is it?
 B: It is March.
 A: Is it winter?
 B: No, it isn't. It isn't winter. It is
 spring.
 A: Is it hot in Lhasa?
 B: No, it isn't hot. Sometimes it is
 cold.
 A: Is it windy today?
 B: It is often windy.
 A: Does it often rain in spring in
 Lhasa?

B: No, it doesn't often rain in Lhasa
 in spring. Sometimes it rains.

Hurin-duluundari Kijeel

- (103) *A: Do alingi sarawa?
 B: Ghuran Sarawa.
 A: Rguliwani?
 B: Puja, te puja. Rguli puja.
 Chuntenna.
 A: Lasaa halangnani?
 B: Gua, tirii halang gua. Amangiha
 kuidenna.
 A: Niuduri kii tiunani?
 B: Kijeeda kii tiuna.
 A: Lasaa chuntendi kijeeda ruanani?
 B: Gua, Lasaa chuntendi kijeeda
 ruan gua. Amangiha ruana.

- A: Where do you come from?
 B: I come from China. My home is in
 Huzhu, Qinghai.
 A: What is the climate like there?
 B: It's very pleasant. It is not very
 cold and it is not very hot.
 A: What's the weather like in spring?
 B: It's often windy in March. It's
 always warm in April and May, but it
 rains sometimes. The sun shines
 often.
 A: What's it like in summer?
 B: It's hot sometimes in June, July,
 and August. The sun shines every
 day.
 A: Is it cold or warm in autumn.
 B: It's always warm in September
 and October. It's often cold in
 November and it rains sometimes.
 A: Is it very cold in winter?
 B: Sometimes its cold in December,
 January and February. It snows
 sometimes.

- A: Qi anjisa rwa?
 B: Bu Zhunguisa rwa. Muni kudi
 Qinhai Huzhuu yii.
 A: Tiriigu qihuu amahgiinga?
 B: Hudi saina. Yixi kuidenda gua yixi
 halangda gua.
 A: Chuntendi qihuuni amahgiinga?
 B: Ghuran Sarani kijeeda kii tiuna.
 Deeran Sara, Tawun Sarani kijeeda
 halangna, amangiha ruana. Nara
 kijeeda haina.
 A: Yarishdi amahgiinga?

B: Jirighun Sara, Duluun Sara, Niiman Sarani amangiha halangna. Nara guadindi haina.

A: Qlutendi halangnani kuldenna?

B: Shzin Sara da Haran Sarani hgengii halangna. Haran Nige Sarani kljeeda kuidenna, amangiha huraa ruana.

A: Rgulidi hudi kuidennani?

B: Haran Ghoori Sara, Xni Sara, Ghoori Sarani hgengii kuidenna. Amangiha qaazi ruana.

(104) My home is in Funaniraa. In spring, in March, April, and May, it is often windy and cold. It rains sometimes.

(104) Muni kudi Funaniraa yii. Ghuran Sara, Deeran Sara, Tawun Sara, jiusi chuntendi kijeeda kii tiuwa kuidenna. Amangiha darang ruana.

In summer, it's sometimes hot in June, July, and August. The sun shines every day.

Yarishdi, Jirighun Sara, Duluun Sara, Niima Sarani amangiha halangna. Nara guadindi haina.

September, October, and November is autumn. In Funaniraa it is sometimes cold. It rains sometimes.

Qlutendi, jiusi Shzin Sara, Haran Sara, Haran Nige Sarawa. Funaniraa amangiha kuidenna. Amangiha ruana.

December, January, and February is winter. In Funaniraa it snows sometimes. There is little snow in Funaniraa. Sometimes it is cold.

Rgulidi, jiusi Haran Ghoori Sara, Xni Sara, Ghoori Sarawa. Funaniraa amangiha qaazi ruana. Funaniraaadi qaazi ruaguni yixi iuan gua. Amangiha kuidenna.

(105) **Niima:** What is your nationality?

Limudanzhuu: I am Mongghul. I come from Tianzhu.

Niima: Is your home in Qinghai?

Limudanzhuu: No, my home is not in Qinghai. My home is in Gansu. I come from Tianzhu.

Niima: Does that old man come from Qinghai?

Limudanzhuu: No, he doesn't. He is American. He comes from America.

Niima: Is that short man American? Does he come from America?

Limudanzhuu: No, he isn't American. He's Brazilian. He comes from Brazil.

Niima: Does that tall woman come from Qinghai?

Limudanzhuu: No, she doesn't. She comes from Tibet.

Niima: Where do those women in beautiful robes come from? Are they from Qinghai?

Limudanzhuu: They are Tibetan. Their nationality is Tibetan. They come from Tibet. They do not come from Qinghai. Their homes are in Tibet.

Niima: Where do those two short fat men come from?

Limudanzhuu: They come from Gansu.

(105) **Niima:** Qini szaribatin yanli?

Limudanzhuu: Bu Mongghul yii. Bu Tenzhuusa rwa.

Niima: Qini kudi Qin haiwani?

Limudanzhuu: Pujii, muni kudi Qin hai pujii. Muni kudi Gansuu yii. Bu Tenzhuusa rwa.

Niima: Teng i shdugu kun Qin hai nani?

Limudanzhuu: Puja te puja. Gan Miiguina. Gan Miiguisa rsana.

Niima: Teng i mula baidii kun ya Miigui kunnani? Gan Miiguisa rsanani?

Limudanzhuu: Puja, te Miigui kun puja. Gan Baaxi kunna. Gan Baaxisa rja.

Niima: Teng i shge baidil nine kun Qin haisa rsanani?

Limudanzhuu: Puja, te puja. Te Ghua lsangsa rja.

Niima: Te saighan deel musisan nine kun hgi anjisa rsana? Tehgi Qin haisa rsanani?

Limudanzhuu; Tehgi Tiiwariwa.
 Tehgini szaribatinni Tiiwariwa.
 Tehgi Ghuaisangsa rja. Tehgi
 Qinhaisa rsani puja. Tehgini kudini
 Ghuaisangna.
Niima: Te ghoori tarighuan dide kun
 anjisa rsana?
Limudanzhuu: Tehgi Gansuusa
 rsana.

(106) Use "come" or "comes" in
 the sentences that follow.

I/ you/ they/ we/ come
 he/ she comes
 I/ you/ they/ we/ don't come
 he/ she/ doesn't come

(106) Duragu ugohgira ne "ra" ni
 yangladii.

Bu/ qi/ tehgi/ budahgi/ ra
 gan/ te ra
 bu/ qi/ tehgi/ budahgi/ lii ra
 gan/ te/ lii ra

- He ___ from Wuuzln.
- They ___ from Qinghai.
- He doesn't ___ from Golox.
- They don't ___ from Tibet.
- We ___ from China.

- Gan Wuuzinsa ___ ja.
- Tehgi Qinhaisa ___ ja.
- Gan Guluusa ___ sanni puja.
- Tehgi Ghuaisangsa ___ sanni puja.
- Budahgi Zhunguisa ___ sanna.

(107) Use "like" or "likes" in the
 sentences that follow.

I/ you/ they/ we/ like
 he/ she likes
 I/ you/ they/ we don't like
 he/ she/ doesn't like

(107) Duragu ugohgira "durala" da
 "duralan" ni yangladii.

bu/ qi/ tehgi/ budahgi/ durala
 gan/ te durala
 bu/ qi/ tehgi/ budahgi lii durala
 gan/ te/ duralan gua

- We ___ butter but we don't ___
 cheese.
- He ___ cheese but he doesn't ___
 butter.
- They ___ milk but he doesn't ___
 milk.
- She ___ oranges but she doesn't
 ___ apples.

- Budahgi qighaan tuusi ___ nijida
 budahgi nailuuni lii ___ ni.
- Gan nailuuni ___ najida gan
 qighaan tuusini ___ n gua.
- Tehgi sun ___ najida gan sunni ___
 n gua.
- Te juuzl ___ najida te piingu ___ n
 gua.

(108) Use "want" and "wants" in
 the sentences that follow. These
 two words are used in the same way
 as "like" and "likes."

- I like butter and I ___ some butter.
- He likes tea and he ___ some tea.
- They ___ some tea, too.
- We ___ some salt in our tea.
- We don't ___ sugar in our tea.
- They don't ___ sugar, they ___ salt.
- He doesn't ___ salt, he ___ sugar.

(108) Dura ugohgira "muula" ni
 saighangi yangladii.
 Ne ghoori pujiuni jiu xang ne
 "durala" da "duralan" ni yanglagula
 nighua yangla.

- Bu qighaan tuusi duralani, bu
 qighaan tuusimangi ___ ni.
- Gan qa duralana, gan qamangi
 ___ na.
- Tehgi da qamangi ___ na.
- Budahgi qarina dashizimangi ___
 ni.
- Budahgi qarina garaa lii ___ ni.
- Tehgi garaa ___ n gua, tehgi
 dashizi ___ na.
- Gan dashizi ___ n gua, gan garaa
 ___ na.

Lesson Twenty-Eight

(109) Qinghai Lake is north of
 Xining. It is a big lake. Many
 Tibetans live there. In winter,
 Qinghai Lake is cold. The days are

short and the nights are long. The sun rises late and sets early.

Hurin-niimandari Kijeel

(109) Qin haihuu Waazarini biimengogdina. Te shge huunga. Ahangi Tiwari tirli soja. Rguldi, Qin haihuu kuari xna. Duri hguariwa suani shduriwa. Nara ghariguni daana hudaguni shdewa.

Xining is often windy. In winter Xining is cold. But it is not very cold. There is little snow. The climate of Xining is good.

Waazari kijeeda kii tiuna. Rguldi Waazari kuidenna. Dansi hudl kuiden gua. Qaazimangi ruana. Waazarini qihuu saina.

Yunnan is south of Xining. It is not cold. In winter, Yunnan is not cold. It is warm. Tibetans live in Yunnan.

Yunnan Waazarini nanmengogdiwa. Tirli kuiden gua. Rgulidi, Yunnan kulden gua. Tirli halangna. Yunnan Tiwari soja.

Haixi is west of Xining. It is not wet. The sun shines every day. Many Tibetans live in Haixi.

Haixii ne Waazarini xiimengogwa. Tirii chog gua. Nara guadindi haina. Ahangi Tiwari Haixii soja.

Qinghai is interesting. Tibetans, Mongolians, Hui, Salar, Mongghul, Kazakh, and Han live in Qinghai. Mongghul live in Huzhu, Minhe, Huangnan, and Datong. In Gansu Province, Mongghul live in Tianzhu Tibetan Autonomous Prefecture. Tibetans live in Yushu, Golox, Huangnan, Xunhua, Hainan, and Haixi. Tibetans also live in Tibet, Sichuan, Gansu, and Yunnan. Salar live in Xunhua. Kazakh live in Haixi.

Qin hai hudl saina. Tiwari, Hara Mongghul, Huihui, Salaa, Mongghul, Hasakiizu da Qidari yliguala Qin hai soja. Mongghul kun

ne Huzhuu, Miinhu, Huangnan da Daatun soja. Gansuu Mongghul kun ne Tenzhuu Zangzuuxanrni yliina. Tiwari kun ne Yufuu, Guluu, Huangnan, Xunhuua, Hainan da Haixii soja. Tiwari kun darang ne Ghuaisang, Schuang, Gansuu, da Yunnan soja. Salaa ne Xunhuuaa soja. Hasakiizu ne Haixii soja.

(110) Niima: Where do you come from?

Limudanzhuu: I come from Qinghai, China.

Niima: What's your nationality?

Limudanzhuu: I am Mongghul.

What's your nationality?

Niima: I'm Mongghul, too.

Limudanzhuu: Where do you come from?

Niima: I come from Huzhu Mongghul Autonomous County.

Where does that tall man come from?

Limudanzhuu: He comes from Japan. He's Japanese.

Niima: Where does that short woman come from? Is she Japanese, too?

Limudanzhuu: She isn't Japanese. She's Indian.

Niima: Where does that fat man come from? Is he Indian?

Limudanzhuu: No, he isn't Indian. He's Nigerian. He comes from Nigeria.

Niima: Where does that tall woman come from? What is her nationality?

Limudanzhuu: She's Turkish. She comes from Turkey.

Niima: Where do those two short men come from? What nationality are they?

Limudanzhuu: They're Danish. They come from Denmark.

(110) Niima: Qi anjisa rwa?

Limudanzhuu: Bu Zhunguini Qin haisa rwa.

Niima: Qini szaribatin yannii?

Limudanzhuu: Bu Mongghul yii. Qini szaribatin yannii?

Niima: Bu ya Mongghul yii.

Limudanzhuu: Qi anjisa rwa?

Niima: Bu Huzhuu Mongghulxansa rwa. Tengi shge baidii dide kun anjisa rja?

Limudanzhuu: Gan Rbinsa rja. Gan Rbin kunna.

Niima: Tengi mula baidii nine kun anjisa rsana? Te ya Rbin kungani?
Limudanzhuu: Te Rbin kun puja. Te Yinduu kunna.

Niima: Tengi tarighuan dide kun anjisa rsana? Gan ya Yinduunani?
Limudanzhuu: Puja, gan Yinduuni puja. Gan Niigoriinna. Gan Niigoriinsa rsana.

Niima: Tengi shge baidii nine kun anjisa rsana? Teni szaribatinni yana?

Limudanzhuu: Te Tuuaiqina. Te Tuuaiqisa rja.

Niima: Te mula baidii dide kun ghoorila anjisa rsana? Tehgini szaribatinni yana?

Limudanzhuu: Tehgi Danmiina. Tehgi Danmiisa rsana.

(111) north/ south/ east/ west

- Beijing is ___ of Qinghai.
- Xi'an is ___ of Sichuan.
- Tibet is ___ of Qinghai.
- Qingdao is ___ of Qinghai.
- Xinjiang is ___ of Qinghai.
- Yunnan is ___ of Qinghai.
- Gansu is ___ of Tibet.
- Qinghai is ___ of Xinjiang.
- Lhasa is ___ of Beijing.
- Shanghai is ___ of Lhasa.
- Inner Mongolia is ___ of Nanjing.

(111) biimengog/ nanmengog/
dunmengog/ xiimengog

- Biijin Qinaini ___ na.
- Xiinan Schuangni ___ na.
- Ghuaisang Qinaini ___ na.
- Qindog Qinaini ___ na.
- Xnjang Qinaini ___ na.
- Yunnan Qinaini ___ na.
- Gansuu Ghuaisangni ___ na.
- Qinhai Xnjangni ___ na.
- Ghuaisang Blijinni ___ na.
- Shanghai Ghuaisalgni ___ na.
- Nuiminguu Nanjinni ___ na.

(112) Mr. Niima and his wife,
Gaaxijin, and their children live in

Shgeayili. The children, Lamulua and Njiuyaa, go to school. Their father takes them to school every day.

(112) Niima aaga, ganni beerini Gaaxijin, da ganhgini bulaihgini, Shgeayilidi soja. Bulaihgini Lamulua, Njiuyaa ghoorila xuutangdi xna. Tehgini aabani guadindi tehgini xuutangdi kurigeena.

Mr. Niima goes to work. He is a farmer. He has several fields. He grows barley and wheat.

Niima aaga larihga warila xna. Gan larihgaqinga. Gandi ghajari ahangi yiina. Gan sbii da buudi tarina.

Mrs. Gaaxijin stays at home every day. She does the housework. She makes bread and she cleans the home. She eats her lunch at noon. She likes bread. She likes tea, too.

Gaaxijin aayi guadindi kudina sona. Te kudigu larihgani warina. Te shdimaama xragu kudinima arighagu gina. Te durihgundini wuqina. Te shdimaa duralana. Te qa ya duralana.

In the afternoon, Mrs. Gaaxijin usually visits her friends. They often drink tea together.

Xruudini Gaaxijin aayi zhoniingina tadani xna. Tehgi handitadi qamangi wuqlu gina.

In the evening the two children come home from school. They arrive home early.

Suanini te ghoori bulaini xuutangsa rana. Tehgi kudina raguni shdewa.

Mr. Niima comes home from work. He arrives home late.

Niima aaga larihgasa rana. Gan kudina rsa daana.

At night the children always do their homework. They like learning Mongghul, Chinese, and English. Then they usually go to bed. Mr. Niima usually reads his newspapers and magazines, but sometimes he and his wife watch television.

Suanini te bulaihgini jatiin zuniina zukina. Tehgi Mongghul, Qidari, da Yinyii surigu duralana. Dii gahgi qaala xna. Niima aaga hgengli darang boozii, zaazimangl rjegu gina, amangiha gan da beeri ghoorilana densimangl rjena.

(113) Write out answers to these questions: What do you usually do?

- a. in the morning (in the morning, I usually get up.)
- b. in the afternoon
- c. in the evening
- d. at noon
- e. at night

(113) Ne wuncihglni daananniini jiiri gharighadii: Qi tunchangha amagiiii?

- a. shdeji (Shdeji, bu tunchang puzinii.)
- b. xruudi
- c. suanini
- d. durila
- e. suanini guandini

I go to school in the morning. Now do the following in the same way.

- f. study English
- g. make my bed
- h. clean my dormitory room
- i. wash my face
- j. brush my teeth
- k. comb my hair
- l. go to class
- m. read a magazine
- n. go to bed
- o. do some exercises
- p. put on my clothes
- q. take off my clothes

Bu shdeji xuutangdi xnii. Do duraguni nige sanbala jiiri.

- f. Yinyii surinii
- g. yikangna wulanii
- h. qaajin gerna arighanii
- i. niurina ghuanii
- j. shdina fakinii
- k. rawaana sanlanii
- l. xuutangdi xnii
- m. zaazingi rjenii
- n. qaanii
- o. zunlina zukinii
- p. deelhgina musinii
- q. deelhgina tiilini

Lesson Twenty-Nine

(114) It is eight o'clock. The children go to school by horse every day. But today, they are going to school on foot. Their school is a big school. Many Mongghul children go there.

Hurin-shzindari Kijeel

(114) Baaden lija. Xuusanghgi morina funa guadindi xuutangdi xna. Niuduri, tehgi xuutangdi yiuwaxja. Tehgini xuutangni shge xuutangga. Ahangi Mongghul xuusang tlirii xna.

It is ten o'clock. Mrs. Lamulua usually stays at home in the morning. But this morning she is going to the shops. Mrs. Lamulua wants to buy some potatoes and round onions.

Shden lija. Lamulua aayi hgengli shdeji kudina sona. Niunogxiji te yama awula xja. Lamulua aayi saayog da daacunmangi awula xja.

It is four o'clock. In the afternoon, Mrs. Lamulua usually drinks tea in the living-room. But this afternoon, she is drinking tea in the garden. Mrs. Lamulua likes tea. She likes to drink black tea with some salt.

Sden lija. Xruudini, Lumulua aayi qaajin gershdina hgengii qa wuqina. Niudurigu xruudini, te yansuurna qa wuqina. Lamulua aayi qa wuqigu duralana. Te fucaara dashizi nigijii tiisa duralana.

It is six o'clock. In the evening, the children usually do their homework. But this evening, they are not doing their homework. At the moment they are playing in the garden. They are playing with a ball. It is a small blue ball.

Liuden lija. Suanidindiwa, te bulaihi jatiin zunina zukina. Niusuani, tehgi jatiin zunina zukin gua. Ne sghuudini tehgi yansuuri nadina. Tehgi moodangila nadina. Te mula yiilan moodanga.

It is nine o'clock. Mr. Niima usually reads his newspaper at night. He likes to sit in his big green chair. But he's not reading his newspaper tonight. At the moment, he's reading an interesting book.

Jiuden lija. Niima aaga suanigu boozina rjena. Gan jinani te shge nughuun yilzirna sogu duralana. Gan niusuani jinana boozina rjen gua. Ne sghuudinl, gan sainl tigil pujiungi rjena.

(115) Look at these examples: I drink. You drink. They drink. We drink. She drinks. He drinks. They are drinking. You are drinking. We are drinking. He is drinking. She is drinking. I am drinking.

(115) Ne lizihgini rje: Bu wuqi. Qi wuqi. Tehgi wuqi. Budahgi wuqi. Te wuqi. Gan wuqi. Tehgi wuqina. Qi wuqina. Budahgi wuqinii. Gan wuqina. Te wuqina. Bu wuqinii.

Now write in the correct word.

Duilasan pujiula jiuiridii.

a. (goes/ go/ going) We are ___ to school. They ___ to school. You ___ to school. I ___ to school, too.

a. (xi/ xi/ xnii) Budahgi xuutangdi ___. Tehgi xuutangdi ___. Qi xuutangdi ___. Bu ya xuutangdi ___.

b. (watches/ watch/ watching) We usually listen to the radio at night

but tonight we are ___ television. Ho ___ television. I ___ television, too.

b. (rjena/ rjenii/ rjena; rjenii) Budahgi amangiha shuuyinzi qanglanii suanidindi, niusuani budahgi densi ___. Gan densi ___. Bu ya densi ___.

c. (drink/ drinking/ drinks) She ___ tea in the garden. They are ___ tea in the garden. You ___ tea in the garden.

c. (wuqina/ wuqina; wuqinii/ wuqina) To yansuuri qa ___. Tehgi yansuuri qa ___. Qi yansuuri qa ___.

d. (read/ reads/ reading) They ___ Mongghul newspapers. They are ___ Mongghul newspapers in the evening. I ___ Mongghul magazines at night.

d. (rjenii/ rje/ rjena) Tehgi Mongghul boozii ___. Tehgi suanidindi Mongghul boozii ___. Bu suanidindi Mongghul boozii ___.

e. (makes/ making/ make) Those Mongghul women are ___ tea. They are ___ tea. Those Mongghul men are not ___ tea. Those Mongghul herdsmen are drinking tea. You ___ tea. I ___ tea, too. She ___ tea.

e. (shda/ shdana; shdanii/ shda) Te Mongghul nine kunhgi qa ___. Tehgi qa ___. Te Mongghul dide kunhgi qa ___ n gua. Te Mongghul huni dilajinhgi qa wuqina. Qi qa ___. Bu ya qa ___. Te qa ___.

(116) Gaaxijin: I want some envelopes please.

Stationer: Do you want the red ones or the blue ones?

Gaaxijin: I want the red ones.

Stationer: Do you want the large size or the small size?

Gaaxijin: I want the small size please. Do you have any writing-paper?

Stationer: Yes, we have some writing-paper. I haven't any large pads.

I only have small ones. Do you want a pad?

Gaaxijin: Yes, please. Do you have blue pads?

Stationer: No, we don't have any blue pads. We only have yellow pads.

Gaaxijin: I want two yellow pads. And I want some blue ink and some glue.

Stationer: A bottle of blue ink and a bottle of glue.

Gaaxijin: And I want a small box of chalk, too.

Stationer: I only have large boxes. Do you want one?

Gaaxijin: No, thank you.

Stationer: Is that all?

Gaaxijin: That's all, thank you very much.

Stationer: What else do you want?

Gaaxijin: I want my change.

(116) **Gaaxijin:** Bu xn haallzlmangi hgilegunii.

Dalidijin: Qi yiilan neni duralani hansii fulaan neni duralani?

Gaaxijin: Bu fulaan neni duralani.

Dalidijin: Qi shge te sanbani duralani mula te sanbani duralani?

Gaaxijin: Bu mula te sanbani duralani. Qimu jJurijn qaalizimangi yiu?

Dalidijin: Yii, nda jJurijn qaalizi luannii. Nda te shge yIntal gui. Nda mula tiglini yii. Qi yIntaIngi duralani?

Gaaxijin: Ghin, ghua. Qimu yillan yIntaimangi yiu?

Dalidijin: Gui, nda yillan yIntai nigii jida gui. Nda jang xra yIntaimangi yil.

Gaaxijin: Bu xra yIntai ghoori hgilegui. Bu darang yiilan miifii da jofii kidi hgilegui.

Dalidijin: Nige luanhua yiilan miifii da nige luanhua jofii.

Gaaxijin: Bu darang nige huuzi finbii hgilegui.

Dalidijin: Nda jinjin shge huuzinii zhog. Qi nige hgilegu niu?

Gaaxijin: Aghin, hgali giwa.

Dalidijin: Dii liganani?

Gaaxijin: Nehgi liguna, qimu hudIngi hgali giwa.

Dalidijin: Darang yama hgilegu niu?

Gaaxijin: Muni seerini zoia.

(117) Add -s- or -es- where necessary.

- The (boy) are playing in the garden.
- The (cow) are on the mountain.
- The (sheep) are eating grass.
- The (yak) are drinking water in the river.
- The Mongghul (hat) are very beautiful.
- She has many Mongghul (hat).
- I haven't any (writing-paper) but I have some (envelope).
- I don't iike (butter) but I do like (cheese).
- Niima has two (home). One is in the countryside the other is in town.
- I don't like (fish) but I like (mutton).

(117) Yanglagu ghajarishdini -ngi-da -aha ngi; hgi- ni jJuridii.

- Ne (bulai) ahangi yansuuri nadina.
- Ne (aasi) ahangi ghadarwa.
- Ne (huni) ahangi wusi rdena.
- Ne (musi) ahangi raari szu wuqina.
- Ne Mongghui (malighaa) ahangi hudi saighanna.
- Tendi ahangi Mongghul (maiighaa nige) yiina.
- Nda (jJurijn qaalzi giji) yamada gujjida nda ahangi (xn haalizi nige) yil.
- Bu (qlghaan tuusi) lii duralani jida bu (nailuu nigiji) ahangi duralani.
- Niimadi ghoori (nige kudi) yiina. Nigeni luncunwa dli nigeni chinsirwa.
- Bu (jighasi nige) lii duralani jida bu (huni muha) duralani.

Lesson Thirty

(118) **Niima:** When do you usually wash your face?

Limudanzhuu: I usually wash my face in the morning but today I washed my face in the afternoon.

Niima: When do you make your bed?

Limudanzhuu: I usually make my bed in the morning but today I didn't make my bed.

Niima: When do you usually go to bed?

Limudanzhuu: I usually go to bed at 11 o'clock at night.

Niima: When do you usually go home?

Limudanzhuu: I usually go home in summer.

Hujindari Kijeel

(118) Niima: Qi hgengii kijeeni niurina ghuani?

Limudanzhuu: Bu nlurina hgengii shdejinl ghuani jida niuduri xruudini ghuawa.

Niima: Qi kijeeni biyahgina huranii?

Limudanzhuu: Bu hgengii biyahgina shdeji huranii jida niuduri bu biyahgina hurajl gul.

Niima: Qi hgengii kijeeni qaanii?

Limudanzhuu: Bu hgengii suanidindi shylidenri qaanii.

Niima: Qi hgengii kijeeni kudina xnii?

Limudanzhuu: Bu hgengii yarishdi kudina xnii.

(119) Use the correct form of the verb.

a. (play/ plays/ playing) He ____. She is ____.
They are ____. He is ____. We are ____.
You are ____. You ____. I ____.

(119) Duncini duilasan lognlini yangla.

a. (nadi/ nadi/ nadina; nadinii) Gan ____. Te ____. Tehgi ____. Gan ____.
Budahgi ____. Qi ____. Qi ____. Bu ____.

b. (read/ reads/ reading) He ____. He is ____.
They ____. They are ____. We are ____.
We ____. You ____. I am ____. I ____.

b. (muxi/ muxi/ muxina; muxinii) Gan ____. Gan ____. Tehgl ____. Tehgl ____.
Budahgi ____. Budahgi ____. Qi ____.
Bu ____. Bu ____.

c. (swim/ swimming/ swiins) Usually I ____.
Today I am ____. He is ____ at 5 o'clock in the evening. He usually ____ at 5 o'clock, but today ho ls ____ at 6 o'clock. At the moment they are ____. We ____ at 6 o'clock. You ____ at 4 o'clock. She ____ in the river.

c. (joxi; joxidanii / joxidana; joxidanii/ joxi) Bu hgengii ____.
Nluduri bu ____. Gan xruuni wuudenri ____.
Gan hgengii wuudenri ____ jida niuduri liudenri ____.
Ne sghuudini tehgi ____. Budahgi liudenri ____. Qi sdenri ____. Te raali ____.

d. (watch/ watching/ watches) He ____ the sheep. He is ____ the sheep. They are ____ the yaks. We are ____ television. Those boys are ____ the goats. In the evening, I ____ the horses. It is 6 o'clock and I am ____ the horses.

d. (rje; rjenii / rjena; rjenii/ rje; rjena) Gan te hunini ____. Gan te hunini ____.
Tehgi te musihgini ____. Budahgi densi ____. Te kuu bulaihgi te yimaahgini ____. Suanidindi, bu te morihgini ____. Do liuden lija bu te morihgini ____.

e. (cook/ cooks/ cooking) Gaaxijln and Limudanzhuu ____ supper. They are ____ supper. Usually Gaaxijln and Limudanzhuu ____ supper but tonight Gaaxijln is ____ supper. I usually don't ____ supper, my wife ____ supper.

e. (shda; shdana / shda/ shdana; shdani) Gaaxijln da Limudanzhuu ghoorila suanigu nuaszani ____.
Tehgi suanigu nuaszani ____. Hgengii Gaaxijln da Limudanzhuu ghoorila nuaszani ____ jida niusuanu Gaaxijln ____.
Bu hgengii nuaszani ____ n gui, muni beerl shdana.

f. (play/ plays/ playing) The Mongghul children like to ____ on the hill. Usually they ____ in the afternoon. I like to ____ in the evening but this evening I am not, I am studying English.

f. (nadi; nadigu; nadina / nadi/ nadina; nadinii) Ne Mongghul bulaihgii ghadari ___ duralana. Hgengii tehgi xruudini ___. Bu suanidindi ___ duralani jida niusuani gui, bu Yinyiina surinii.

g. (drink/ drinks/ drlning) I usually ___ coffee but tonight I am ___ tea with butter and salt. She doesn't like ___ tea at night, she only likes ___ tea in the morning. I ___ beer. You ___ whiskey. They are ___ beer. She isn't ___ beer.

g. (wuqi; wuqinii / wuqi; wuqigu/ wuqina; wuqinii) Bu hgengii suanidindi kafii ___ jida niusuani bu qighaan tuusi da dashizi yijin qa ___. Te suanidindi qa ___ duralan gua. Te jang shdeji ___ duralana. Bu piijiu ___. Qi wuisikii ___. Tehgi piijiu ___. Te piijiu ___ n gua.

h. (do/ doing) I ___ my homework in the evening. She is ___ her homework. They ___ their homework. They are ___ their homework. We ___ our homework. We are ___ our homework. You ___ your homework.

h. (gala; zukinii / galana; galanii) Bu suanidindi zuniina ___. Te zuniina ___. Tehgi jinana jatiin zuniina ___. Tehgi jinana jatiin zuniina ___. Budahgi jinana jatiin zuniina ___. Budahgi jinana jatiin zuniina ___. Qi jinana jatiin zuniina ___.

(120) Illness

a. Limudanzhuu: Where's Niima?
Lamulua: He is in his bedroom. He's in bed.
Limudanzhuu: What's the matter with him?
Lamulua: He feels ill.
Limudanzhuu: He looks ill.
Lamulua: We must call the doctor. Niima is ill. He is not well.
Limudanzhuu: Yes, we must. Our son is ill. Can you remember the doctor's telephone number?
Lamulua: Yes, I can. It's 775277.
Doctor: Open your mouth, Niima. Show me your tongue. Say 'ah'.

Limudanzhuu: What's the matter with Niima, doctor?

Doctor: He has a bad cold. Limudanzhuu, so he must stay in bed for a week. He must drink tea and eat good food. He must not play outside. He must not ride his horse.

Lamulua: That's good news for Niima.

Doctor: Good news? Why?

Lamulua: Because he doesn't like school! Niima is ill. He must not go to school.

(120) Narl

a. Limudanzhuu: Niima anja?

Lamulua: Gan qaajin gershdinawa. Gan yikangrnawa.

Limudanzhuu: Gan amakija?

Lamulua: Gan narilaxja.

Limudanzhuu: Ganni rjesa narilaja.

Lamulua: Budahgi amagisada smanbani dodaya. Niima narilaja. Gan saina gua.

Limudanzhuu: Ya, tinglya.

Budahgini bulai narilaja. Qi te smanbani denhuua homaaniini jiia gijiani?

Lamulua: Ghin, bu shdan. Te 775277 wa.

Smanba: Amana nii, Niima. Qini kileeningi rjeya. "Ghai" giji kile.

Limudanzhuu: Smanba, Niima amakija?

Smanba: Limudanzhuu, te hudi kundingi lengchuulaja, gan nige xnqii yikangrna hanburaji solahgi.

Gan amagisada qa wuqiji salghanni rdegu gulaguna. Gandi ghada nadila bil xgha. Gan amagisada morina bii funilahgi.

Lamulua: Tingisaarang gandi saina.

Smanba: Salna amaga?

Wuilenmuu aaga: Gan xuutangdi xgu duralan gua! Niima narilaja. Gan xuutangdi dii bii xlahgi.

b. Limudanzhuu: What's the matter with you, Niima?

Niima: I am ill. I have a headache.

Limudanzhuu: You must take an aspirin.

b. Limudanzhūu: Niima, qi amagiwa?

Niima: Bu narilaxja. Muni tarighui yidini?

Limudanzhūu: Qi aasipiliingi rde.

c. Limudanzhūu: What's the matter with you, Niima?

Niima: I have an ear-ache.

Limudanzhūu: You must see a doctor. I will telephone the doctor. Do you know the doctor's telephone number?

Niima: Yes, I do. It's 331777.

c. Limudanzhūu: Niima, qi amagiwa?

Niima: Muni qiqi yidini.

Limudanzhūu: Qi amagisada smanba tada xi. Bu smanbadi denhuaangi pughaya. Qi te smanbani denhuaaniini mudeni?

Niima: Ghin, bu muden. Te 331777 wa.

d. Limudanzhūu: What's the matter with you, Niima?

Niima: I have a toothache.

Limudanzhūu: You must see a dentist.

d. Limudanzhūu: Niima, qi amagiwa?

Niima: Muni shdi nigeni yidini.

Limudanzhūu: Qi amagisada shdi rjejin smanbani rjela xi.

e. Limudanzhūu: What's the matter with you, Niima?

Niima: I have a stomach-ache.

Limudanzhūu: You must drink this medicine. It is good medicine. My mother gave me this medicine.

e. Limudanzhūu: Niima, qi amagiwa?

Niima: Muni kiile yidini.

Limudanzhūu: Qi amagisada ne smanni rde. Ne saini smanga. Ne smanni muni aama nda ghuya.

f. Limudanzhūu: What's the matter with you, Niima?

Niima: I have a temperature.

Limudanzhūu: You must go to bed. You must stay in bed for one week.

f. Limudanzhūu: Niima, qi amagiwa?

Niima: Nda saari gharija.

Limudanzhūu: Qi amagisada qaa. Qi amagisada chuangrna nige xnqii qaa.

g. Limudanzhūu: What's the matter with you, Niima?

Niima: I have the flu. I feel ill.

g. Limudanzhūu: Niima, qi amagiwa?

Niima: Bu lengchuuixja. Bu narilaja.

h. Limudanzhūu: You have a temperature, too. You must stay in bed. You must not go to school. You must take some medicine.

h. Limudanzhūu: Qi ya saari gharija. Qi amagisada yikangrna so. Qi amagisada xuutangdi bii xi. Qi amagisada smanmangi rde.

Lesson Thirty One

i. Limudanzhūu: What's the matter with you, Niima?

Niima: I have the measles. I feel ill. I have a temperature. I do not want to eat. I do not want to drink.

Limudanzhūu: We must call the doctor. You must stay in bed. You must not go to school.

Hujin-nigedari Kijeel

i. Limudanzhūu: Niima qi amagiwa?

Niima: Nda qijiu gharija. Bu narilaja. Nda saari gharija. Bu rdegu duran gua. Nda wuqigu duran gua.

Limudanzhūu: Budahgi amagisada smanbani dodaya. Qi amagisada yikangri so. Qi amagisada xuutangdi bii xi.

j. Limudanzhūu: What's the matter with you, Niima?

Niima: I have the mumps. I have a fever, too. I am not well.

Limudanzhūu: We must call the doctor. You must go to bed. You

must not play outside on the mountain. You must stay at home.

j. Limudanzhuyu: Niima, qi amagiwa?

Niima: Nda liuxi yaara kurija. Nda saari yiina. Bu saini gua.

Limudanzhuyu: Budahgi amagisada smanbani dodaya. Qi amagisada qaa so. Qi amagisada ulaari nadila bii xi. Qi amagisada kudi rua so.

k. Limudanzhuyu: What's the matter with you, Niima?

Niima: I have a cold. I can't go to work. I am not well. I feel ill. I must see a doctor.

Limudanzhuyu: Yes, we must call a doctor. You must stay in bed. You must not go to work. You must stay at home. You must eat good food.

k. Limudanzhuyu: Niima, qi amagiwa?

Niima: Bu lengchuulaxja. Bu warila xi adani. Bu saini gua. Bu narilaxja. Bu amagisada smanba tada xgu gulaguna.

Limudanzhuyu: Ghin, bu amagisada smanbangi dodaya. Qi amagisada yikangrna so. Qi amagisada warila bli xi. Qi amagisada kudina so. Qi amagisada sainini rde.

l. My name is Niima. Today, I am ill. I have a bad cold. I am not well. I am in bed. I must not go to school. I must stay in bed. I must call the doctor. I remember the doctor's telephone number. It's 45798. I must take some medicine. I have a temperature.

l. Muni nira Niima yii. Niuduri bu narilaxja. Nda hudi kundin lengchuu nari kurija. Bu saini gua. Bu yikangri yii. Bu xuutangdi xi adaguna. Bu amakisada yikangri sogu gulaguna. Bu amagisada te smanbani dodagu gulaguna. Bu te smanbani denhuua homaaniini jilagii shdawa. Te 45789 wa. Bu amagisada smanmangi rdegu gulaguna. Nda saari gharlja.

m. Doctor: How's Njiuyaa today?

Lamulua: He's better today, thank you, doctor.

Doctor: Can I see him please, Lamulua?

Lamulua: Certainly, doctor. Come upstairs. Njiuyaa is in bed in his bedroom.

Doctor: You look very well, Njiuyaa. You are better now, but you must not get up yet. You must stay in bed for another three days. The boy must not go to school yet, Lamulua. And he must not eat rich food.

Lamulua: Has he a temperature, doctor?

Doctor: No. He has no temperature.

Lamulua: Must he stay in bed?

Doctor: Yes. He must remain in bed for another three days. He can get up for about two hours each day but you must keep the room warm. The bedroom must not be cold. Where's Rashidan this evening?

Lamulua: He's in bed, doctor. Can you see him please? He has a bad cold, too!

Doctor: Certainly!

m. Smanba: Njiuyaa, niuduri qi amahgiinga?

Lamulua: Gan niuduri nigijji saina, qimu hgail giwa ju, smanba.

Smanba: Lamulua, bu teningi sgasa ligunani?

Lamulua: Liguna, smanba. Gharlja ra. Njiuyaa jina gershdigu yikangrnawa.

Smanba: Njiuyaa, qimu rjegundi hudi saina. Qimu do rjegundi saina jida, qi darang bii puzi. Qi darang yikangra ghanan duri so. Lamulua, ne bulai darang xuutangdi bii xlahgi. Gandi darang tarighuan rzamaa bii rdegga.

Lamulua: Smanba, tendi darang saari gharlnani?

Smanba: Gua. Gandi do saari gua.

Lamulua: Gan amagisada yikangra sogu?

Smanba: Ghin. Gan amagisada yikangrna yang ghanan duri solahgi. Gan niguuduri ghoori zhuntuu puzisa ligunajida amagisada gerni halanggi ligha gii. Ne qaajin gerni bii kuidendigha. Niusuani Rashidan anji ghari xwa?

Lamulua: Smanba, gan yikangrnawa. Qi teni sgaqu niu? Gan ya lengchuula soja!
Smanba: Liguna!

Answer these questions.

- How is Njiuyaa today?
- Where is Njiuyaa?
- Is Njiuyaa in the garden?
- Must Njiuyaa get up?
- Must Njiuyaa go to school?
- Must Njiuyaa eat rich food?
- Does Njiuyaa have a temperature?
- Must Njiuyaa get up?
- How many hours can Njiuyaa get up every day?
- Must the bedroom be cold?
- Where is Rashidan?
- Is Rashidan working?
- What's the matter with Rashidan?
- Is Rashidan ill, too?

Ne wunchigini huidala.

- Njiuyaa niuduri amahgiinga?
- Njiuyaa anja?
- Njiuyaa yansuurwani?
- Njiuyaa amaszada puzadigu?
- Njiuyaa amaszada xuutangdi xgu?
- Njiuyaa amaszada tarighuan zamaa rdegu?
- Njiuyaaadi saari yilinani?
- Njiuyaa amaszada puzigu?
- Njiuyaa guadindl kidi zhuntuu puzi shdana?
- Qaajin ger amaszada kuidenligu?
- Rashidan anja?
- Rashidan larihga warinani?
- Rashidan amakija?
- Rashidan ya narilajani?

n. **Rashidan:** Don't call the doctor.
Lamulua: We must call the doctor! You have a temperature and you have a bad cold!
Rashidan: No, you mustn't call the doctor. I don't like doctors. I don't like to take medicine.

n. **Rashidan:** Smanbani bii doda.
Lamulua: Budahgi amagisada te smanbani dodagii! Qimu saari

niigijingi yiina qimu hudi kundi lengchuu kurija!
Rashidan: Gua, qi amagisada te smanbani bii doda. Bu smanbahgini yii duralani. Bu sman rdegu lii duralani.

- Does Rashidan want Lamulua to call a doctor?
- Does Lamulua want to call a doctor?
- Does Lamulua have a temperature?
- Does Lamulua have a bad cold?
- Does Rashidan like doctors?
- Does Rashidan like to take medicine?

- Lamulua smanbangi dodasa Rashidan duralanani?
- Lamulua smanbangi dodala xgu duralanani?
- Lamuluadi saari gharijani?
- Lamuluadi hudi kundin lengchuungi kurijani?
- Rashidan smanbahgini duralanani?
- Rashidan sman rdegu duralanani?

(121) **Zhumaagog:** Gaasan, don't play with matches. Play on the mountain. Play with your friends!
Gaasan: I like to play with matches! I want to play with matches!
Zhumaagog: I am your mother! You must not play with matches.

(121) **Zhumaagog:** Gaasan, yanghuula bii nadi. Ghadari nadila xl. Zhoniihgilina nadila xi!
Gaasan: Bu yanghuula nadigu duralani! Bu yanghuula nadigu duralani!
Zhumaagog: Bu qini aamawa! Qi amagisada yanghuula bii nadi.

- Is Zhumaagog playing with matches?
- Is Zhumaagog playing on the mountain?
- Is Gaasan Zhumaagog's mother?
- Does Gaasan like to play with matches?
- Does Gaasan not want to play with matches?

f. Must Gaasan play with matches?

- a. Zhumaaqog yanghuula nadigu duralanani?
- b. Zhumaaqog ghadari nadinani?
- c. Gaasan Zhumaaqogni aamanani?
- d. Gaasan yanghuula nadigu duralanani?
- e. Gaasan yanghuula nadigu duralan guani?
- f. Gaasan amagisada yanghuula nadigu gulagunani?

(122) Begin each sentence with Njiuyaa.

I mustn't take any aspirins. --- Njiuyaa mustn't take any aspirins.

- a. I watch television. I study English in bed.
- b. I feel ill. I can get up for three hours.
- c. I talk to my mother, Lamulua, and my father, Rashidan.

(122) Njiuyaa alinga ugonida kaisila.

Bu amagisada aasipiliinna lii rden. --
-Njiuyaa amagisada aasipiliinni nigiiijida lii rdeni.

- a. Bu densi rjenii. Bu yikangrna Yinyii surinii.
- b. Bu narilaja. Bu ghran zhuntuudi puzi shdan.
- c. Bu muni aama, Lamulua, muni aaba Rashidanla gulegunii.

Lesson Thirty-Two

(123) Zhunmaa: What are you going to do this evening, Njiuyaa?

Njiuyaa: I'm going to meet some friends, Dad.

Zhunmaa: You mustn't come home late. You must be home at half past ten.

Njiuyaa: I can't get home so early, Dad! Can I have the key to the front door? please.

Zhunmaa: No, you can't.

Lamulua: Njiuyaa is 18 years old, Zhunmaa. He's not a baby. Please

give him the key. He always comes home early.

Zhunmaa: Oh, all right! Here you are. But you mustn't come home after a quarter past eleven. Do you hear?

Njiuyaa: Yes, Dad. Thanks, Mum.

Lamulua: That's all right, dear.

Good-bye. Enjoy yourself.

Njiuyaa: We always enjoy ourselves, Mum. Good-bye.

Hujin-ghooridari Kijeeel

(123) Zhunmaa: Njiuyaa, niusuani qi amagugunii?

Njiuyaa: Aaba, bu zhoniihgina tadani xgunii.

Zhunmaa: Qi kudisa yixi bii daa. Qi amagisada shdenbanri kudi kuri.

Njiuyaa: Aaba, bu tigii shde kudi kuri adaguna! Qi nda shge rdergu yiuxini ghusa ligunani?

Zhunmaa: Aghin, qi bii wari.

Lamulua: Njiuyaa haran-niiman nesilija, Zhunmaa. Te mula bulaingi puja. Qi te yiuxini ghuadii. Te guadindi shdehan kudi rana.

Zhunmaa: Ya, liguna! Qimu ghuya.

Qi amagisada shyiidenbanri kudi kuri. Sunishdawu?

Njiuyaa: Ghin, aaba. Aama hgali giwa.

Lamulua: Liguna muni gaga. Siida sgaya. Saighangi nadi ju.

Njiuyaa: Budahgi kijeeda saighan nadinii, aama. Siida sgaya.

a. What is Njiuyaa going to do this evening?

b. Is Njiuyaa going to school this evening?

c. Must Njiuyaa come home late?

d. What time must Njiuyaa be home?

e. Can Njiuyaa get home at half past ten?

f. Can Njiuyaa get home at half past nine?

g. How old is Njiuyaa?

h. Is Njiuyaa 19?

i. Is Njiuyaa a baby?

j. Does Njiuyaa want the key?

k. Does Zhunmaa want to give Njiuyaa the key?

I. Does Lamulua want Zhunmaa to give Njiuyaa the key?

- Njiuyaa niusuani yamagugunii gina?
- Niusuani Njiuyaa xuutangdi xgunani?
- Njiuyaa amagisada kudina rsa daagunani?
- Ali sghuudini Njiuyaa amagisada kudina kurigu gulaguna?
- Njiuyaa shdenbanri kudina kuri shdagunani?
- Njiuyaa jiudenbanri kudina kuri shdagunani?
- Njiuyaa kidi nesilija?
- Njiuyaa haran-shzinnani?
- Njiuyaa mula bulaingiwani?
- Njiuyaa te yixxina hgilegu duralanani?
- Zhunmaa Njiuyaadi yixxina ghugu duralajani?
- Lamulua Zhunmaa yixxini Njiuyaadi ghusa dayinlanani gua?

(124) Limudanzhuu: When is your birthday, Sangriji?
Sangriji: My birthday is July 24th. When is your birthday?
Limudanzhuu: My birthday is January 6th.

When is your birthday?
 My birthday is ____.

(124) Limudanzhuu: Sangriji, qimu kijii turaja?
Sangriji: Nda Jirighun Sarani hurin-deerandi turaja. Qini tushizog kijiiwa?
Limudanzhuu: Muni tushizog Xni Sarani xni jirighundiwa.

Qini tushizog kijiiwa?
 Muni tushizog ____ diwa.

(125) Use "in," "at," and "from" in the following sentences.

- It's wet __ spring and dry __ summer.
- Are there many Mongghuls __ your county?
- I always study English __ the evening.

d. I always study Mongghul __ night.

- I come __ Danmaa. Do you come __ Danmaa?
- I go to school __ 8:30.
- I will go shopping __ 1:00.

(125) Duragu ugohgiri no "di, ri, dindi, shdi," "dindi, ri," da "sa," il yangla dii.

- Chunten __ niitenna yari __ huusinna.
- Qini xan __ ahangi Mongghul kun yilnani?
- Bu kijeeda suani __ Yinyii surinii.
- Bu kijeeda suani __ Mongghul surinii.
- Bu Danmaa __ rwa. Qi Danmaa __ rwa?
- Bu baadenban __ xuutangdi xnii.
- Bi yiiden __ yama awula xgii.

(126) His home is in Jiloghua. He is a Mongghul student and he studies at Huzhu Nationalities Middle School. He studies math, English, Mongghul, and Chinese. He likes studying English. English is interesting. His name is Njiuyaa and he is 20 years old.

(126) Ganni kudini Jiloghua shdiwa. Gan Mongghul xuusangga, gan Huzhuu Mongghulxan Miinzuu Zhunxuuri surina. Gan surijinni fuxuu, Yinyii, Mongghul, da Qidariwa. Gan Yinyii surigu duralana. Yinyii surigu duralani. Ganni nirani Njiuyaawa, gan hurin nesilija.

Today, he and his friend, Rashidan, are going to the shops. Njiuyaa wants to buy a book. Rashidan wants to buy a new hat.

Niuduri, gan da ganni zhonlini Rashidan ghoorila yama awula xna. Njiuyaa pujiungi awugii gina. Rashidan xni malighaangi awugii gina.

Today is hot. It is summer. It is not raining. The sun is shining.

Niuduri halangna. Ne yarishdiwa.
Ruan gua. Nara haina.

Rashidan and Njiuyaa are drinking some beer. Rashidan drinks one bottle of beer and Njiuyaa drinks two bottles. Rashidan and Njiuyaa like drinking beer. They do not like drinking wine. Njiuyaa buys an English dictionary. Rashidan buys a new brown hat.

Rashidan da Njiuyaa ghoorila piijumangi wuqina. Rashidan nige luanhua piijiu wuqina Njiuyaa ghoori luanhua wuqina. Rashidan da Njiuyaa ghoorila piijiu wuqigu duralana. Tehgi putojiu wuqigu duralan gua. Njiuyaa Yinyii ziidengi awuja. Rashidan xni tigii buruun mallghaangi awujã.

It is evening. They are in the library. They are studying.

Suani lija. Tehgi tufuuguanrwa.
Tehgi surillidina.

(127) Lamulua: Hello, Yangsuu.
How are you today?

Yangsuu: I'm well, thank you. How are you?

Lamulua: I'm very well, thanks.
Were you at the butcher's?

Yangsuu: Yes, I was. I was buying some mutton. My family likes mutton. Were you at the butcher's, too?

Lamulua: No, I wasn't. I was buying some tomatoes and potatoes.
How's Niima today?

Yangsuu: He's very well, thank you.

Lamulua: Was he absent from school last week?

Yangsuu: Yes, he was. He was absent on Monday, Tuesday, Wednesday and Thursday. How are you all keeping?

Lamulua: Very well, thank you.
We're going to spend three days in the countryside. We're going to stay at my mother's home in Shgeayili for the week-end. The countryside is very beautiful in spring.

Yangsuu: Friday, Saturday, and Sunday in the countryside! Aren't you lucky!

Lamulua: Yes, we are. Our family enjoys the countryside. My mother has many horses and the children like riding horses. The children like to herd the animals, too.

Yangsuu: We're going to spend two weeks at my father's home in Qaaghuali in summer. The children enjoy going to Qaaghuali and playing in the countryside. And I like to see my mother and father. They are old now.

Lamulua: How old are your mother and father?

Yangsuu: My father is 68 and my mother is 67. But they are very well.

Lamulua: I must go home now and cook dinner. The children like to eat dinner at 6 o'clock. Now, it is half past five. Good-bye Yangsuu.

Yangsuu: Good-bye Lamulua.

(127) Lamulua: Ghai, Yangsuu. Qi niuduri amahgiinga?

Yangsuu: Bu salna, qimu hgali giwa. Qi amahgiinga?

Lamulua: Bu hudi saina, hgali giwa?

Qi muha denri xwu? Yangsuu: Ghin, ninbli. Bu huni muhamangi awuwa.

Ndani kudihgi huni muha duralana.

Qi ya muha denri yama awuwu?

Lamulua: Gui, bu awuji gui. Bu xiihuni da saayogmangi awuwa.

Niima niuduri amahgiinga?

Yangsuu: Gan hudi saina, qimu hgali giwa.

Lamulua: Muxi xnqil gan xutangdi xi shdaji guani?

Yangsuu: Ghin, te shdaji gua. Gan Xnqiyii, Xnqlai, Xnqiisan, Xnqiisidi

xi shdaji gua. Qi amagiji dawagunii?

Lamulua: Hudi saina, qimu hgali giwa. Luncunri budahgi ghran duri

dawagunii. Xnqiiliu suanini budahgi muni aamani kudini Shgeayildi sola

xgii. Chuntendi luncunri hudi salna.

Yangsuu: Xnqiivu, Xnqiiliu, Xnqiiridi luncunri Qi xnyunnani gual

Lamulua: Ghin, budahgi xnyunna.

Ndani kudihgi ne luncunni duralana.

Ndani aamadl mori ahangi yiina, ne bulaihgi mori funigu duralana. Ne

bulaihlgi ya kashida aasihgini dilagu duralana.

Yangsuu: Yarishdi budahgi muni aaba tada Qaaghualishdi ghoori xngii dawagunii. Ne bulaihlgi Qaaghualidi xgu duralana, tirii luncunri nadigu duralana, tirii bu aaba da aamana sgagu duralani. Tehgi do shdulija.

Lamulua: Qini aaba da aama kidlhangii nesilija?

Yangsuu: Muni aaba jiran-niimanna muni aama jiran-duluun nesiwa. Tehgi darang hudi saina.

Lamulua: Bu do jiu kudina xgu gulaguna suaniguni shdala xgii. Bulaihlgi liudenri rdegu duralana.

Do yijin wuudenban lixa. Yangsuu, siida sgaya.

Yangsuu: Lamulua, siida sgaya.

(128) **Gaasan:** Limudanzhuu, where were you on Sunday, January first? **Limudanzhuu:** I was at my friend's home. My friend lives in Tangraa. Where were you on Tuesday, March third?

Gaasan: I was at Huzhu Nationalities Middle School. I was studying.

(128) **Gaasan:** Limudanzhuu qi Xni Sarani xni nigedi, jiusi xngiitendi anjii?

Limudanzhuu: Bu zhoniina kudinii. Muni zhonii Tangraa soja. Qi Ghuran Sarani xni ghurandi, jiusi xngiiaidi jiu tirii yiu?

Gaasan: Bu Huzhuu Mongghulxanrgu Miinzuu Zhunxuuri yii. Bu puju surinii.

(129) Put in "the" where necessary.

- I was at park on Sunday.
- Nilma was at office on Friday.
- My daughter was at school on Wednesday.
- Lamulua was at grocer's on Thursday.
- I was on grassland in summer.
- My son was in country on Saturday.
- I was at market on Wednesday, May 1st.

h. She was at stationer's on Thursday, December 12th.

i. We were at home on Sunday, August 8th.

j. The two boys were at dairy on Saturday, July 7th.

(129) "Ne" anjini yanglanilha tiighuadii.

a. Bu Xngiiridi gunyuanri yii.

b. Niima Xngiwwudi

c. Xngiisandi muni xjun

xuutangdiwa.

d. Lamulua Xngiiaidi cai dalidijin denrwa.

e. Yarishdi bu coyuanri yil.

f. Xngiiliudi muni kuu luncunrwa.

g. Tawun Sarani xni nigedi jiusi Xngiisandi bu schangri yil.

h. Xngiiaidi ya jiusi Haran Ghoori Sarani haran-ghoorishdi te dalidijin te denrnawa.

i. Niiman Sarani xni niimandi ya jiusi Xngiiridi budahgi kudina yil.

j. Duluun Sarani xni duluundi te bulai ghoorila sun dalidijin gershdiwa.

Lesson Thirty-Three

(130) **THE BIG HORSERACE**

There is a big horserace on the grassland near our village every year. In 1995 in spring, there was a very big race.

Hujin-ghurandari Kijeel

(130) **TE SHGE POMA AHUI**

Ndani ayilini tadagu tengi shge wusi talaari ali fandida shge tigii pomaahuingi yiina. 1995 fanni chuntendi, tirii hudi shge tigii huichanggi yiina.

There were hundreds of people there. Many Mongghul people were there. My wife and I were at the horserace. Our friends, Limudanzhuu and Zhumaaqog were there, too. You can see us in the crowd. We are standing on the left. My wife, Lamulua, has a long

beautiful brown Mongghul robe. My Mongghul robe is also brown. My Mongghul robe is short, it is not long. Lamulua and I are wearing Mongghul hats, too. They are brown hats.

Tindiixi kidi jang kun yiina. Ahangi Mongghul kun tirii yiina. Muni beerida buda ghoorilana pomaahuri yii. Budahgini zhonii Limudanzhoo da Zhumaaqog ghoorila ya tiriwa. qi dahgini kun jirihgari sgan. Budahgi sulghul rogshdi puzijii. Muni beeri Lamulua te shduri te Mongghul saighan buruun narinangna musija. Muni Mongghul snbai ya buruunga. Muni Mongghul narinang hguariwa, te shduri gua. Lamulua da buda ghoorila ya Mongghul malighaana juujil. Tehgi buruun malighaawa.

There were three hundred horses in the race. There were brown horses, red horses, white horses, big horses, and small horses. Children were riding the horses. Children are small. They can ride horses and the horses are not tired. The horses can run for a long time and not feel tired.

Huiri ghuran jang mori biisailana. Buruun mori, fulaan mori, qighaan mori, shge mori, da mula mori yanda yiina. Bulaihgi morini funija. Bulaihgi mulawa. Tehgi morini funi shdanaarang te morihgi yidan gua. Te morihgi sghuu daajingi funisaarang yidan gua.

It was an exciting finish. The children's families were waiting for the children. The race was two hours. The children were tired and the horses were tired, too. It was an exciting finish. The winner was Gaasan. Gaasan is eight years old. He was riding a big black horse. The horse was number seventy-seven. Gaasan's mother and father said, "Gaasan, aren't you lucky!" The horse was hot. Seven other horses were just behind him.

Burasan sghuudini hudi xoxijanna. Bulaihgini kudiguhgini bulaihgina sga soja. Te pomaahui ghoori zhuntuu hgileja. Te bulaihgi yidaja morihgi ya yidaja. Buradilani hudi xoxijanna. Te xuusanni Gaasanna. Gaasan niiman nesilija. Gan shge tigii hara moringi funija. Te morini homaani dalan-duluunna. Gaasanni aama da aabani kilena, "Gaasan, qini yuncii salna!" Te mori halaja. Guura duluun mori ganni huinana.

On the way home, my wife said to me, "Don't run so quickly on your horse! You are excited. You are not Gaasan!"

Kudina radilani, muni beeri nda kilena, "Morina yixi malii bii yiugha! Qi tigii baisiji. Qi Gaasan puja!"

- a. Where is there a big horserace every year?
- b. When was there a big horserace?
- c. Was the horserace small?
- d. Was the horserace in winter?
- e. Who are Limudanzhoo and Zhumaaqog?
- f. Where are Lamulua and her husband standing?
- g. Is Lamulua's robe blue?
- h. What color is Lamulua's robe?
- i. Is Lamulua's robe short?
- j. Is Lamulua's husband's long?
- k. How many horses were there in the race?
- l. Were there five hundred horses in the race?
- m. What color were the race horses?
- n. Who were riding the horses?
- o. Was the finish interesting?
- p. Who were waiting for the children?
- q. How long was the race?
- r. Who were tired?
- s. What did Gaasan's mother say?
- t. Was Gaasan lucky?
- u. Is Gaasan 18 years old?
- v. Was Gaasan's horse white?
- w. What number was Gaasan's horse?
- x. Was Gaasan's horse cold?
- y. How many horses were just behind Gaasan?

- z. What did Lamulua say to her husband on the way home?
 aa. Was Lamulua's husband excited?
- a. Anji all fandida shge tlgii pomaahuingi yiinani?
 b. Ali sghuudini tirii shge pomaahuingi yiina?
 c. Te pomaahui mulawani?
 d. Te pomaahui rgulidiwani?
 e. Limudanzhuu da Zhumaaqog ghoorlla kenna?
 f. Lamuluada liuhan ghoorilana anjini puzija?
 g. Lamuluani narlnangni yiilangani?
 h. Lamuluani narinangni amahgil udogga?
 i. Lamuluani narinangni hguariwani?
 j. Lamuluani liuhanniini snbaini shdurlwani?
 k. Te pomaahuri kidingi mori yiina?
 l. Pomaahuri tawun jang mori ylinani?
 m. Te guaijin morihgini udogni amahgiinga?
 n. Te morihgini ken funija?
 o. Buradilani xoxijannani?
 p. Te bulaihgini ken sгаа soja?
 q. Pomaahuini guaiji buraghasa kidihangi sghuu gulaguna?
 r. Ker' yidaja?
 s. Gaasanni aamani yan kilena?
 t. Gaasan xnyunnani?
 u. Gaasan haran-niiman nesilijani?
 v. Gaasanni morini qilghaangani?
 w. Gaasanni morinilni homaani kidlhanga?
 x. Gaasanni morini kuidenrajani?
 y. Gaasanni huinani kidihangi mori lailaja?
 z. Kudini radilani Lamulua liuhandina yan kileja?
 aa. Lamuluani liuhanni baisijani?

(131) Lamulua: What's Rashidan like, Yangsuu?
Yangsuu: He's awful! He telephoned me five times yesterday and three times the day before yesterday.
Lamulua: He telephoned the office yesterday morning and yesterday afternoon. My boss, Mr. Niima, answered the telephone.

Yangsuu: What did your boss say to him?
Lamulua: He said, "Miss Lamulua is typing letters. She can not speak to you now!" Then I arrived home at six o'clock yesterday evening. He telephoned again. But I didn't answer the phone!
Yangsuu: Did he telephone again last night?
Lamulua: Yes, he did. He telephoned at nine o'clock.
Yangsuu: What did you say to him?
Lamulua: I said, "This is Lamulua's mother. Please don't telephone my daughter again!"
Yangsuu: Did he telephone again?
Lamulua: No, he didn't!

(131) Lamulua: Yangsuu, Rashidan amahgiinga?
Yangsuu: Gan rguilwa! Quguduri gan nda tawun hui denhuua pughaja, juduri ghuran hul pughaja.
Lamulua: Gan quguduri mogxijini da xruudini nda bangunshirji pughaja, Muni looban Niima aaga denhuaaniini harilija.
Yangsuu: Qini looban gandi yamagiji kilewaha?
Lamulua: Gan kileguni, "Lamulua aagu xn pughana. Te qimula dodini gule adaguna!" Tinga quguduri suanini bu liudenri kudina kurisa gan nda yang denhuua pughana. Bu denhuaaniini hariliji gui!
Yangsuu: Qugulang dii gan qimu denhuua pughawu?
Lamulua: Ghin, gan pughawa. Gan jiudenri pughaja.
Yangsuu: Qi gandi yan kilewa?
Lamulua: Bu kileguni, "Bu Lamuluani aamanii. Qi muni xjunni dii bii doda!"
Yangsuu: Gan dii dodawu?
Lamulua: Gua, gan dii gua!

- a. What is Rashidan like?
 b. Who telephoned Lamulua yesterday?
 c. How many times did he telephone yesterday?
 d. Did he telephone the day before yesterday?

- e. How many times did Rashidan telephone the day before yesterday?
- f. Who telephoned the office yesterday morning?
- g. Who telephoned the office yesterday afternoon?
- h. Who answered the telephone?
- i. What did Lamulua's boss say to Rashidan?
- j. Who was typing letters?
- k. Who could not speak to Rashidan?
- l. Who arrived home at six o'clock yesterday evening?
- m. What time did Lamulua arrive home yesterday evening?
- n. Did Lamulua arrive home yesterday in the morning?
- o. Who telephoned Lamulua yesterday evening?
- p. Did Lamulua answer the telephone?
- q. Who telephoned Lamulua last night?
- r. What time did Rashidan telephone Lamulua last night?
- s. What did Lamulua say to Rashidan when he telephoned last night?
- t. Did Rashidan telephone Lamulua again?
- u. Does Rashidan like Lamulua?
- v. Does Lamulua like Rashidan?
- a. Rashidan amahgiinga?
- b. Quguduri lamuluadi ken denhuua pughaja?
- c. Quguduri gan kidi hui denhuua pughaja?
- d. Gan juduri denhuua pughajani?
- e. Juduri Rashidan kidi hul denhuua pughaja?
- f. Quguduri mogxijini ken bangunshirji denhuua pughaja?
- g. Quguduri xruudini ken bangunshirji denhuua pughaja?
- h. Ken denhuuani harilija?
- i. Lamuluani loobanni Rashidandi yan kileja?
- j. Ken xi pughana?
- k. Ken Rashidandi harili shdan gua?
- l. Quguduri suanini ken liudenri kudina kurija?
- m. Quguduri suanini Lamulua ali sghuudini kudina kurija?

- n. Lamulua quguduri shdejini kudina kurijani?
- o. Qugulang suanini ken Lamuluadi denhuua pughaja?
- p. Lamulua te denhuuani harilijani?
- q. Qugusuani ken Lamuluadi denhuua pughaja?
- r. Qugulang ali sghuudini Rashidan Lamuluadi denhuua pughaja?
- s. Lamulua qugulang suanini Rashidanni denhuuani yamakiji harilija?
- t. Rashidan dii Lamuluadi denhuua pughajani?
- u. Rashidan Lamuluani duralanani?
- v. Lamulua Rashidanni duralanani?

(132) (MRS. MILLS VISITS HUZHU)
The week before last, Mrs. Mills, a fifty-seven year old American woman, went to Huzhu. She wanted to see Younging Temple and learn about Mongghul culture. Mrs. Mills thinks Mongghul culture is very interesting. She does not know Huzhu very well and she lost her way. Suddenly she saw a woman near a bus-stop. "I can ask her the way," she said to herself.

(132) MIYOG AAYI HUZHUU RJA
Muxiguşa muxi xniidi, Miiyog aayi tayin-duluun nesilisan tigii Miigui nine kunga, te Huzhuu rja. Te Rgulang xsa ne Mongghulni wunhuani surila xgii gina. Miiyog aayi muulasa ne Mongghulni wunhuani hudi salniiguna. Te Huzhuuni yixi muden gua moorina qughaxja. Lurijogdi te gungun qiichaingini zan tadani nine kungi sgaja. "Bu nendi ne moorini szagha shdaguna," te jinadina kileguni.

"Excuse me," she said. "Can you tell me the way to Younging Temple please?"

"Nige lusiliya," te kileguni. "Qi Rgulang xjin moorini ndangi kilesa ligunani?"

The woman smiled pleasantly. She did not understand English! She spoke Mongghul. She lived in

Huzhu with her family and was a housewife.

Te nino kun saighangi xnlina. Te Yinyii mudon gua! Te Mongghul gulena. Teni kudini Huzhuuwa, jinani kudina warljin larihgaqinga.

Very slowly the woman said, "I'm sorry. I do not speak English."

Te nine kun hudi siidangi kileguni, "Do amahgii. Bu Yinyii gule adani."

Mrs. Mills saw a young man also standing by the bus-stop. She asked him, "Do you speak English?" He also smiled pleasantly and said, "Yes. I speak a little English." The young man was a Mongghul student from Huzhu Nationalities Middle School. Mrs. Mills was very happy. Mrs. Mills said, "Can you please tell me the way to Youning Temple? I want to go to Youning Temple but I don't speak Mongghul. I do not know the way." The young Mongghul man, Niima, said, "Yes, I am going to Youning Temple. We can go together!" Mrs. Mills said, "Thank you very much!"

Miiyog aayi rjesa gungun qiichal tada darang lalang kungi puza sojiiguna. Te tendi szaghaguni, "Qi Yinyii gule shdani?" Gan ya saighangi xniiji kileguni, "Ghin. Bu Yinyii nigijji gule shdani." Ne lalang kun Huzhu Mongghulxan Miinzuu Zhunxiurgu Mongghul xususangga. Miiyog aayi hudi balsija. Miiyog aayi kileguni, "Qi nda Rgulangja xjin mooringi kilesa shdagunani? Bu Rgulang rgunbaari xgli jida bu Mongghul gule adani. Bu moorini yii mudeni. Ne lalang Mongghul kun Niimawa kileguni, "Ya, buda Rgulang rgunbaadi xgii. Buda ghoorila handiladi yiu!" Miiyog aayi kileguni, "Qimu hudi hgali giwa!"

A bus came to the bus stop. Mrs. Mills and Niima went to Youning Temple together. Mrs. Mills liked

Youning Temple. She saw many lamas and many beautiful paintings.

Gungun qiichaingi zanrna ruarwa. Miiyog aayi da Niima ghoorila handiladi Rgulang rgunbaadi ghari xwa. Miiyog aayi Rgulang rgunbaani hudi duralana. Te ahangi lamadii da ahangi huaal sgaja.

Lesson Thirty-Four

- Who went to Huzhu?
- What was Mrs. Mills' nationality?
- Was Mrs. Mills English?
- How old was Mrs. Mills?
- What did Mrs. Mills want to do?
- What was interesting?
- Did Mrs. Mills know Huzhu very well?
- Where is Youning Temple?
- Who did Mrs. Mills ask first?
- Who did Mrs. Mills ask second?
- Why did the woman not tell Mrs. Mills the way to Youning Temple?
- Who was the young man?
- Where did the young man study?
- Was the young man a policeman?
- What did the woman tell Mrs. Mills?
- Where did Niima and Mrs. Mills go?
- What language did Mrs. Mills speak?
- Did Mrs. Mills speak Mongghul?
- What country was Mrs. Mills from?
- Who speaks Mongghul and English?
- Who smiled pleasantly?
- Who were standing at the bus-stop?
- Was Niima an awful young man?
- What did Mrs. Mills like?
- What did Mrs. Mills see?

Hujin-deerandari Kijeel

- Ken Huzhuu xja?
- Miiyog aayi anjisa rsana?
- Miiyog aayi Yingul kunnani?
- Miiyog aayi kidihangi nesilija?
- Miiyog aayi yan dundogdi amaszada galagu gulaguna?
- Yandi hudi duralana?

- g. Miiyog aayi Huzhuuni saighangi mudenani?
 h. Rgulang rgunbaa anja?
 i. Miiyog aayi kendi zui muxi szaghaja?
 j. Miiyog aayl huinayangdi kendi szaghaja?
 k. Amaga tongi nine kun Rgulang rgunbaadi xjin moorini to Miiyog aayidi kileja gua?
 l. Te lalang kun kenna?
 m. Te lalang kun anji surina?
 n. To laiang kun jincaanganl?
 o. To nine kun Miiyog aayidi yan kileja?
 p. Niima da Miiyog aayi ghoorila anji xja?
 q. Miiyog aayi yan ugo gule shdana?
 r. Miiyog aayi Mongghul gule shdanani?
 s. Miiyog aayl ali lussa rsana?
 t. Ken Mongghul da Yinyiini gule shdana?
 u. Ken saighangi xniina?
 v. Ken gungun qiichairi puza soja?
 w. Niima muu tigii kungani?
 x. Miiyog aayi amahgiinga?
 y. Miiyog aayl yan sgaja?

(133) Lamulua: Have you any red shoes like these? I like these shoes and I want to buy some shoes like these.

Salesman: What size do you want?

Lamulua: I want size seven.

Salesman: What color?

Lamulua: Red.

Salesman: I'm sorry. We haven't any red shoes like those.

Lamulua: But my sister bought this pair last month.

Salesman: Did she buy them here?

Lamulua: No, she bought them in Beijing.

Salesman: We had some shoes like those a week ago but we haven't any now.

Lamulua: Can you get a pair for me please?

Salesman: I'm afraid that I can't. They were in fashion last year and the year before last. But they're not in fashion this year. These shoes are in fashion now. Do you like them?

Lamulua: They look very uncomfortable.

Salesman: They are very uncomfortable. But women always wear uncomfortable shoes!

(133) Lamulua: Qimu ne sanba fulaan hai yiu? Bu ne sanba haini duralani, bu ne sanba haini luan awugii.

Dalidijin: Qi jiihogni duralani?

Lamulua: Bu qiihogni duralani.

Dalidijin: Yan udog?

Lamulua: Fulaan.

Dalidijin: Dii amahgii. Budahgidi ne sanba fulaan haigui.

Lamulua: Muni aajii muxl sara jiu ne sanbani nige fang awuja.

Dalidijin: Te tehgini jiu diriisa

awujani?

Lamulua: Gua, teni te Blijinsa awuja.

Dalidijin: Budahgi te sanba haini nige xngiisa muxl darang yii, doha nigeda guiraxja.

Lamulua: Qi nda nige fang shdula gii shdagunani?

Dalidijin: Bu muulasa ada kua.

Tehgini shdanangda rjang hudi musilidina. Tehgini nanggu fandl yixi luan musilidina. Ne haihgini nang yixi luan musilidina. Qi nehgini duralani?

Lamulua: Tehgini rjesa yixi futan gua.

Dalidijin: Tehgi hudi futan gua.

Dansi nine kunhgi kijeeda futan guijin haini musina!

a. What does Lamulua want?

b. Does Lamulua want to buy a hat?

c. Does Lamulua want to buy black shoes?

d. What size shoes does Lamulua want?

e. Does Lamulua want size five shoes?

f. What color shoes does Lamulua want?

g. Who bought shoes last month?

h. Did Lamulua's mother buy shoes last month?

i. Where did Lamulua's sister buy the shoes?

j. Did Lamulua's sister buy the shoes in Huzhu?

- k. Does the salesman have the shoes Lamulua wants?
- l. When did the salesman have the shoes Lamulua wants?
- m. Can the salesman get the shoes Lamulua wants?
- n. When were the shoes Lamulua wants in fashion?
- o. Are the shoes Lamulua wants in fashion this year?
- p. Are the shoes that are in fashion now comfortable?
- q. Who always wear uncomfortable shoes?
- r. Do women always wear comfortable shoes?

- a. Lamulua yan duralana?
- b. Lamulua haingi awugü duralanani?
- c. Lamulua hara haingi awugii ginani?
- d. Lamulua amahgii shge haingi awugii gina?
- e. Lamulua wuuhogni haingi awugii ginani?
- f. Lamulua amahgii udogdii hai duralana?
- g. Muxi sara ken hai awuja?
- h. Lamuluani aamanl muxi sara hai awujani?
- i. Lamuluani aajiini anjisa hai awuja?
- j. Lamuluani aajiini Huzhuusa te haini awujani?
- k. Dalidijindi te Lamulua duralajin hai yiinani?
- l. Ali sghuudini te dalidijin kundi Lamulua duralajin te hai yiina?
- m. Te dalidijin Lamulua duralajin te sanba haini gharishdini rua shdagunani?
- n. Lamulua duralajin te sanba hai ali sghuudini xnsiwa?
- o. Lamulua duralajin te sanba hai nengi fandi xnsiwani?
- p. Do xnsilajin te sanba haini musisa futannani?
- q. Ken jiisindi te sanba fufan guijin haini musina?
- r. Nine kun jiisindi te sanba fufan haini musinani?

(134) **BAWOG**
Niima and Lamulua live on a tall mountain with many trees. They are very poor. They have no animals.

They do not have any sons and daughters. They have no children. They work very hard. Now, Niima and Lamulua are old. Niima says, "Lamulua, what are we going to do? We are old now and we have no children." Lamulua says, "We must go to the temple. We will ask Buddha to give us a child."

(134) **BAWOG**
Niima da Lamulua ghoorila duri tigii darang xjuzi luanmama tigii ghadangira soja. Tehgi hudi niizhangna. Tehgidi kashida aasi gua. Tehgidi kuu xjun giji yamada gua. Tehgidi bulai gua. Tehgi larihga wariji hudi xahaiwa. Doha Niima da Lamulua shdulija. Niima kileguni, "Lamulua, do budahgi amahgii? Budahgi do shdulija, budahgidi bulai giji gua." Lamulua kileguni, "Budahgi amakisada rgunbaari yiu. Budahgi purghanni gharisa bulaingi hgileya."

Niima and Lamulua go to a temple. They ask Buddha to please give them a child. Two months later Lamulua's knee is very big. Niima ar. J Lamulua do not know why Lamulua's knee is very large. After nine months, Lamulua's knee is very very big. Niima takes a knife. He cuts the knee. A bawog (frog) jumps out. Niima does not like the frog. Lamulua says, "Niima, I am this frog's mother. You must like the frog."

Niima da Lamulua ghoorila rgunbaangira xja. Tehgi purghanni gharisa jinalna bulaingi hgilena. Ghoori sara dawasa Lamuluani yiidogni hudi shgedija. Niima da Lamulua ghoorila muden gua amaga Lamuluani yiidogni hudi shgedija. Shzin sara dawasa, Lamuluani yiidogni hudi shgewa. Niima qidighuangi wara. Gan te yiidogniini shdulixja. Bawoggl duuli ghari rja. Niima te bawogni duralan gua. Lamulua kileguni, "Niima, bu bawogni aamana. Qi amakisada te bawogni durala."

The frog says, "You are my mother and father." Niima and Lamulua are very happy. The frog can speak Mongghul!

Te bawog kileguni, "Tehgi muni aama aabawa." Niima da Lamulua hudi baisija. Te bawog Mongghul ugo gule shdana!

Lamulua and Niima like the frog. The frog is their son. They give Bawog some good food every day. They like Bawog.

Lamulua da Niima ghoorila te bawogni duralana. Te bawog tehgini bulaina. Tehgi guadindi bawogdi saighan rdegini ghuana. Tehgi bawogni duralana.

Three years later Lamulua and Niima are very old. Bawog is not happy. His mother and father must work very hard. Bawog says, "Mother, I want to marry. I want to marry that rich man's daughter."

Ghuran fan dawasza, Niima da Lamulua ghoorila hudi shdulija. Bawog baisija gua. Ganni aabanl da aama ghoorilani darang hudi larlhga warigu gulana. Bawog kileguni, "Aama, bu beeri awugu duralani. Bu tengi bayan kunni xjunlani jiihunlagu duralani."

Lamulua says, "Bawog, you are a frog. You are not a man. The rich man does not like frogs. He does not want you to marry his daughter. He may kill you. Do not go to his home. Do not ask to marry his daughter." Bawog says, "Mother, don't worry. Now, I am going to the rich man's home. I want to marry his daughter."

Lamulua kileguni, "Bawog, qi bawogga. Qi kungi puja. Te bayan kun bawoghgni duralan gua. Gan qi ganni xjunlanni jiihunlasa yii dayinlaguna. Gan qimu alasza chuang. Ganni kudini bii xi. Ganni xjunlanni jiihunlagii giji bii kile." Bawog kileguni, "Aama, qi bii ayi.

Bu do te bayan kunni kudini xgii. Bu ganni xjunlanni jiihunlagii."

Bawog goes to the rich man's home. He goes to the rich man's door. He says very loudly, "Rich Man, I want to marry your beautiful daughter! Please give her to me!" The rich man sees Bawog. He laughs. You are a frog. You are not a man. You can't marry my daughter!"

Bawog te bayan kunni kudini xja. Gan te bayan kunni udedini kurija. Gan shgedi qoraguni, "Bayan Kun, bu qini saighan xjunla jiihunlagiil Qi teni nda ghua!" Te bayan kun bawogni sgawa. Gan xniixja. Qi bawoggi. Qo kungi puja. Qi muni xjunla jiihunla adan!"

Bawog says, "You must give me your daughter! If you do not give me your daughter, I will weep!" The rich man says, "Weep if you want to. You can not marry my beautiful daughter!" Bawog weeps. The sky is black. There is much rain. The rich man is afraid. He says, "Please stop weeping! You may marry my daughter!" Bawog stops weeping. The rain stops, also.

Bawog kileguni, "Qi amakisada xjunna nda ghua! Qi nda xjunna lii ghusa, bu ulaagii!" Te bayan kun kilegun "Qi ulaagu duralasa ulaa. Qi muni saighan xjunla jiihunla adan!" Bawog ulaaxjiiguna. Tingere harangi laxja. Shgedina ruaxjiiguna. Te bayan kun ayaxja. Gan kileguni, "Do bii ulaal Qi muni xjunla jiihunla!" Bawog ulaawa zhulaxja. Tingere ya ruan gulguna.

The rich man's daughter sees Bawog. She says, "I do not like you. I do not want to marry a frog. I am a woman. I want to marry a handsome young Mongghul man!" Bawog says, "OK. If you do not want to marry me, I do not want to marry you!"

Te bayan kunni xjunni bawogni sgawa. Te kileguni, "Bu qimu lii

duralani. Bu bawoggila jiihunlagu lli duralani. Bu nine kunga. Bu zanjin tigii Mongghul kungila jiihunlagil!" Bawog kileguni, "Liguna. Qi ndala jiihunlagu yii duralasa, bu jiu qimula lli jiihunlan!"

Bawog says to the rich man, "Your oldest daughter does not want to marry me. She does not like me. I do not like her. I do not want to marry her. I want to marry your second daughter." The rich man says, "No, you can not marry my second daughter." Bawog says, "I will hop." The rich man says, "Hop if you want. You can not marry my beautiful second daughter." Bawog hops, Mountains shake. The rich man is afraid. He says, "Please stop. You can marry my second daughter!"

Bawog te bayan kundi kileguni, "Qini shge xjun ndala jiihunlagu duralan gua. Te nda duralan gua. Bu teni lli duralanni. Bu tela lli jiihunlan. Bu qini loai xjunla jiihunlagu duralani." Te bayan kun kileguni, "Aghin, Qi muni loai xjunla jiihunla adan." Bawog kileguni, "Bu duuligii." Te bayan kun kileguni, "Qi duralasa duuli. Qi muni te zanjin loai xjunla jiihunla adan." Bawog duulixja. Ghada ghudilina. Te bayan kun ayaxja. Gan kileguni, "Bii duuli. Qi muni loai xjunla jiihunlasa liguna!"

Lesson Thirty-Five

Bawog stops hopping. The mountains stop shaking. Second Daughter sees Bawog. She does not like Bawog. She says, "I do not like you. You are a frog. I do not want to marry a frog. I want to marry a handsome young rich man!"

Hujin-tawundari Kijeeł

Bawog duuliguni zhulaxja. Te ghadahgi ghudilija gua. Loai xjinni bawogni sgaja. Te bawogni duralaja gua. Te kileguni, "Bu qimu yii

duralani. Qi bawogga. Bu bawoggila jiihunlagu yii duralani. Bu bayan tigii saighan tigil kungila jiihunlagu duralani!"

Bawog says, "I do not like you. I do not want to marry you!"

Bawog kileguni, "Bu qimu lli duralani. Bu qimula yii jiihunlan!"

Bawog says to the rich man, "Your first daughter and your second daughter do not want to marry me. I do not want to marry them. Please give me your third daughter."

Bawog te bayan kundi kileguni, "Qini loda da loai xjun ghoorla ndala jiihunlagu duralan gua. Bu tehgilada jiihunlagu yii duralani. Qi nda losan xjunna ghuu."

The rich man says, "No! No! No! You cannot marry my third daughter. She is very beautiful. She does not want to marry you! You are a frog. Girls do not want to marry frogs! They want to marry handsome young men!"

Te bayan kun kileguni, "Aghin! Aghin! Aghin! Qi muni losan xjunla jiihunla adan. Te hudi saighanna. Te qimula jiihunlagu duralan gua! Qi bawogga. Xjunhgi bawogla jiihunlagu duralan gua! Tehgi zanjin tigil salghan kunla jiihunlagu duralana!"

Bawog says, "I will laugh." The rich man says, "Please laugh!"

Bawog kileguni, "Bu xniigii." Te bayan kun kileguni, "Qi xniil!"

Bawog laughs. The rich man's house walls shake. The rich man is afraid! He says, "Please stop laughing! You can marry my Third Daughter!"

Bawog xniixjiiguna. Te bayankunni rmaani ghudilixjiiguna. Te bayan kun ayaxja! Gan kileguni, "Qi bii xniil!"

Qi muni Losan Xjunia jiihunlasa liguna!"

Third Daughter sees Bawog. She thinks he is very interesting. She says, "I will marry him. He is not a frog. He is very strong. Perhaps he is a god's son! He is kind."

Losan Xjunni bawogni sgaja. Te muulasa gan hudi xniidini gharighani. Te kileguni, "Bu ganla jiihunlagii. Gan bawoggi puja. Gan hudi zhinshiwa. Jangjiuha purghangini kuuna! Gan saina."

Bawog and Third Daughter go to Bawog's home. Niima and Lamulua are very happy. Third Daughter is a good woman. She is a good wife. At night Bawog takes off his frog clothes. He is a young handsome man. He is not a frog. In the morning, Bawog is a frog again.

Bawog da Losan Xjun ghoorila bawogni kudini xja. Niima da Lamulua ghoorila hudi baisija. Losan Xjunni hudi saighan tigii xjunga. Te saighan tigii beeringa. Suaningidi, bawog te bawog deelhgina tiila. Gan zanjin tigii lalang kunga. Gan bawoggi puja. Shdejini, bawog yang bawoggi chinlaja.

One year later, Niima and Lamulua want to go to a large horserace. Third Daughter wants to go, too. Bawog says, "I can not go to the horserace. I am very small. Mother and Father, please go." Niima, Lamulua, and Third Daughter go to the horserace. It is a very large horserace. Many people come to the horserace.

Nige fanni huina, Niima da Lamulua ghoorila shge tigii pomaahuingira xja. Losan Xjunni ya xgu duralaja. Bawog kileguni, "Bu pomaahuiri xi adaguna. Bu hudi mulawa. Aaba da aama ghoorila xliidi." Niima da Lamulua, Losan xjun ghuranla pomaahuiri xjiiguna. Te

hudi shge pomaahuinga. Ahangi kun te pomaahuiri rja.

Many horses and riders are in the horserace. The horserace is beginning. A young man comes. He says, "I want to ride in the horserace." The people say, "Yes. Please ride in the horserace."

Pomaahuira ahangi mori da mori funijinna. Te pomaahui kaisilaja. Lalang kungi yiina. Gan kileguni, "Bu pomaahuiri funigii." Kunhgi kileguni, "Liguna. Qi pomaahuiri gui."

The young man first rides very slowly. Then he rides very fast. His horse is flying! The young man wins the horserace. Third Daughter wants to see the young man. She sees him. She says to Lamulua and Niima, "I am ill. I am not well. I want to go home." Lamulua and Niima say, "Yes. Please go home. You must rest in bed."

Te lalang kun turangni funiguni siidawa. Nige zhinziha dii funji hudi maliwa. Ganni morini nasina! Te lalang kun pomaahuiri xuuja. Losan Xjun te lalang kunni sgagu duralaja. Te ganni sgaja. Te Lamulua da Niimadi kileguni, "Bu narilaxja. Bu saini gua. Bu kudi xgii." Lamulua da Niima kileguni, "Liguna. Qi kudi xi. Qi amagisada yikangra hanbura."

Third Daughter goes home. She does not see Bawog. She sees some frog clothes. Third Daughter is not happy. She burns the frog clothes. Suddenly Bawog comes home. He is a young man. He is not a frog. Bawog looks at the frog clothes. They are burned. He is not happy. He is not well. He says, "You burned my frog clothes. Now I must die." Bawog is very ill. Third Daughter is weeping. Lamulua and Niima come home. They see Bawog is very ill. They are not happy. They weep, too. Bawog dies.

Losan Xjunni kudina kurija. Te bawogni sgaja gua. Te bawog deelmangi sgaja. Losan Xjun baisija gua. Te te bawog deelhgini xra xlighaxja. Lurijogdi bawog kudina rja. Gan lalang kunga. Gan bawoggi puja. Bawog te bawog deelhgina yirina. Tehgini xra xlighaxja. Gan baisija gua. Gandi saini gua. Gan kileguni, "Qi muni bawog deelni xraxja. Do bu huguguna." Bawog hudingi narilaja. Losan Xjun ulaana. Lamulua da Niima kudina rja. Tehgi rjeji bawog hudingi narilaja. Tehgi baisija gua. Tehgi ya ulaana. Bawog huguxja.

- a. Where do Lamulua and Niima live?
- b. Do Lamulua and Niima want children?
- c. Do Lamulua and Niima have children?
- d. Where do Lamulua and Niima go?
- e. What do Lamulua and Niima do at the temple?
- f. Does Lamulua's knee become very small?
- g. Can Bawog talk? What language does Bawog speak? Can Bawog speak English?
- h. Does Bawog want to marry?
- i. Who does Bawog want to marry?
- j. What does Bawog say to the rich man?
- k. Does the rich man want Bawog to marry his daughter?
- l. Does the rich man's first daughter want to marry Bawog?
- m. Does Bawog want to marry the rich man's first daughter?
- n. Does Bawog marry the rich man's second daughter?
- o. Does Second Daughter want to marry Bawog?
- p. Does the rich man want Third Daughter to marry Bawog?
- q. Does Bawog want to marry Third Daughter?
- r. Does Third Daughter want to marry Bawog?
- s. Who does Third Daughter marry?
- t. Does Bawog marry?
- u. When do Third Daughter, Lamulua, and Niima go to the horserace?

- v. Who wins the horserace?
- w. Who goes home first?
- x. What does Third Daughter see at home?
- y. What does Third Daughter do to Bawog's clothes?
- z. When does Bawog come home?
- aa. Is Bawog well?
- bb. Are Niima, Lamulua, and Third Daughter happy?
- cc. Does Bawog die?
- dd. Who dies?
- ee. Does Third Daughter die?

- a. Lamulua da Niima ghoorila anji soja?
- b. Lamulua da Niima ghoorila bulai duralanani?
- c. Lamulua da Niima ghooriladi bulai yiinani?
- d. Lamulua da Niima ghoorila anji xja?
- e. Lamulua da Niima ghoorila rgunbaari amagija?
- f. Lamuluaani ylidogni hudi mulangi laxjani?
- g. Bawog ugo gule shdanani? Bawog ali sanba ugo gule shdana? Bawog Yinyil gule shdanani?
- h. Bawog beeri awugu duralanani?
- i. Bawog kenla jiihunlagu duralana?
- j. Bawog te bayan kundi yan kileja?
- k. Te bayan kun bawogdi xjunlana jiihunlagu duralanani?
- l. Te bayan kunni loda xjunni bawogla jiihunlagu duralajani?
- m. Bawog te bayan kunni loda xjunlani jiihunlagu duralajani?
- n. Bawog te bayan kunni loai xjunlani jiihunlagu?
- o. Loai xjunni bawogla jiihunlagu duralajani?
- p. Te bayan kun Losan Xjunna bawogdi ghugu duralajani?
- q. Bawog Losan Xjunla jiihunlagu duralajani?
- r. Losan Xjun te bawogla jiihunlagu duralajani?
- s. Losan Xjun kenla jiihunlaja?
- t. Bawog kenla jiihunlaja?
- u. Losan Xjun, Niima da Lamulua ghuranla ali sghuudini pomaahuiri xja?
- v. Te pomaahuiri ken xuuja?
- w. Ken kudina muxi harija?
- x. Losan Xjunni kudina yan sgaja?

- y. Losan Xjun te bawogni deelhiniini yamagija?
- z. Bawog ali sghuudini kudina rja?
- aa. Bawog sainani?
- bb. Niima, Lamulua da Losan Xjun ghuranla baisijani?
- cc. Bawog huguxjani?
- dd. Ken huguxja?
- ee. Losan Xjun huguxjani?

Lesson Thirty-Six

(135) **Nurse:** Good morning, Mr. Niima.
Niima: Good morning, nurse. I want to see the dentist now, please.
Nurse: Do you have an appointment, Mr. Niima?
Niima: No, I have no appointment but I must see the dentist.
Nurse: Is it very urgent?
Niima: Yes, it is very urgent. I feel awful. I am not well. I have a terrible toothache.
Nurse: Can you come at 10 a.m. on Monday, April 24th?
Niima: I must see the dentist now, nurse.
Nurse: The dentist is very busy at the moment. Can you come at 2:00 p.m.?
Niima: That's very late. Can't the dentist see me now?
Nurse: I'm afraid that he can't, Mr. Niima. Can't you wait till this afternoon? Can't you wait until two o'clock?
Niima: I can wait but my toothache can't!

Hujin-jirighundari Kijeel

(135) **Huusi:** Sainiisa, Niima aaga.
Niima: Qi sainiisa, huusi. Bu shdi rjejin smanbani sga shdagunani?
Huusi: Niima aaga, qi ganla maiszasa gulegii jiu?
Niima: Gui, bu maiszasa gulegijii gui, bu amagisada shdi rjejin smanbani sga gulaguna.
Huusi: Yidiguni hudi zhinshiwani?
Niima: Ghin, hudi zhinshiwa. Bu muulasa hudi zhinshiwa. Bu saini gua. Muni shdi yidiji hudi zhinshiwa.

Huusi: Qi Deeran Sarani hurindeeran, Xnqiyiini shdejl shdenri rsa ligunani?

Niima: Huusi, do bu amagisada shdi rjejin smanbani sga gulaguna.

Huusi: Ne sghuudini shdi rjejin smanba hudi mangna. Qi xruudini lengdenri rsa ligunani?

Niima: Teha hudi daaghaxja. Do te shdi rjejin smanba nda sga shdagunani?

Huusi: Bu muulasa te ada kua, Niima aaga. Qi xruulidilangi sgaasa shdagunani? Qi lengden lidilangi sga so shdagunani?

Niima: Bu shdagunajida muni yidijin shdi adaguna!

- a. What's the matter with Niima?
- b. Is it evening? Is it afternoon?
- c. Who is the woman?
- d. Where is Niima? Is Niima at home? Is Niima in an office?
- e. Does Niima have an appointment?
- f. Is Niima's toothache urgent?
- g. Does Niima feel well?
- h. Can Niima come on Monday, April 24th?
- i. Is the dentist busy?
- j. Is the dentist not busy?
- k. Can the dentist see Niima now?
- l. Can Niima wait till this afternoon?
- m. Can Niima's toothache wait till this afternoon?
- n. Is Niima ill?
- o. Does Niima have a bad cold?

- a. Niima amagija?
- b. Te suanlwani? Te xruudiwa?
- c. Te nine kun kenna?
- d. Niima anja? Niima kudiwani? Niima bangunshirawani?
- e. Niima maisza gule giijani?
- f. Niimani shdini yidiji zhinshiwani?
- g. Niimani rjesa sainani?
- h. Niima ne Deeran Sarani hurindeeran: dini Xnqiyildi ra shdagunani?
- i. Shdi rjejin smanba mangnani?
- j. Te shdi rjejin smanba do hudi mangnani?
- k. Te shdi rjejin smanba xuradi Niimani sga shdagunani?
- l. Niima Xruu lidilangi sgaaji so shdagunani?

- m. Niimani shdini yidiwa xruu lidilangi sgaaji so shdagunani?
 n. Niima narilajani?
 o. Niima hudi kundingi lengchuulajani?

(136) Correct these sentences.

- a. I was play yesterday.
 b. Yesterday, I playing.
 c. Today I am play.
 d. Today I plays.
 e. What are you does?
 f. What is he did?
 g. What did he doing?
 h. What was Niima did?
 i. What am the teacher doing?
 j. What are I doing?
 k. What are the students did?
 l. What is they did?
 m. Where is he went?
 n. When did you going home?
 o. When are your birthday?
 p. Yesterday I seeing my horse.
 q. Today I studies English and Mongghul books.
 r. Yesterday I studying Chinese.
 s. He buying a black horse.
 t. She is bought a big black yak.

(136) Ne uoghgini duilasangi jiuri.

- a. Bu qugudurishdi nadigunii.
 b. Quguduri, bu nadina.
 c. Niuduri, bu nadighana.
 d. Niuduri, bu nadina.
 e. Qi amagina?
 f. Gan mukaha amagija?
 g. Gan amagija giniiguna?
 h. Niima amagija gala?
 i. Te losi amaginiiyii?
 j. Bu amaginanii?
 k. Te xuusanghgi muka amagija?
 l. Tehgi muka amagija?
 m. Gan muka anji xja?
 n. Qi kudina kijeeni zhin xwa?
 o. Qini tushizog muka kijeewa?
 p. Quguduri, bu morina sganii?
 q. Niuduri bu Yinyi da Mongghul pujiuhgini surina.
 r. Quguduri bu Qidari pujiursurinii.
 s. Gan hara moringi awu.
 t. Tendi shge hara musingi muka awuja.

(137) Answer these questions.

- a. Who are you?
 b. How are you?
 c. Are you a student?
 d. Are you a man, a woman, a boy, or a girl?
 e. What are you all?
 f. Is that right?
 g. How many students are there in the class?
 h. How many books are there on the table?
 i. How many windows are there in the room?
 j. Is this right, "Six and four are nine?"

(137) Ne wuncingini huidala.

- a. Qi kenniisa?
 b. Qi sainiisa?
 c. Qi xuusanggi yiu?
 d. Qi dide kungi yiu, nine kungi yiu, kuu bulaingi yiu, xjungii yii?
 e. Qi yiiguala kennii?
 f. Te ninbani?
 g. Joshiri kidihangi xuusang yiina?
 h. Xrai dira amahangi pujiu yiina?
 i. Ger tura amahangi qangguang yiina?
 j. Neha ninbani, "Jirighun da deeranha shzinna?"

(138) Make these sentences plural.

The sheep is running on the mountain.
 The sheep are running on the mountain.

- a. The man is sitting at the table.
 b. A child is playing near the tree.
 c. Is the man eating an apple?
 d. The woman is not smoking a cigarette.

(138) Ne uoghgini fufuudi furagha.

Te huni ghadara guaina.
 Te hunihgi ghadara guaina.

- a. Te kun xraira soja.
 b. Bulaingi xjuzi tada nadina.
 c. Te kun piingungi rdenani?
 d. Te nine kun yangi qidan gua.

(139) Niima: What are you doing this morning Lamulua?

Lamulua: I'm making a long shopping list, Niima.

Niima: What do we need?

Lamulua: We need a lot of things this week. I must go to the store. We haven't got much tea and we haven't got any sugar or salt.

Niima: What about vegetables?

Lamulua: We haven't got many tomatoes, but we've got a lot of potatoes. I must go to the butcher's, too. We need some mutton. We haven't got any mutton at all.

Niima: Have we got any beer and wine?

Lamulua: No, we haven't. And I'm not going to get any!

Niima: I hope that you've got some money.

Lamulua: I haven't got much.

Niima: Well I haven't got much either.

(139) **Niima:** Qi niuomoxiji amaginii, Lamulua?

Lamulua: Bu yama awuguni muulanii, Niima.

Niima: Budahgidi yan gulaguna?

Lamulua: Nengi xnqli budahgidi ahang dangxi gulaguna. Bu amagisada huzuushairi xgu gulaguna. Budahgini dashizi, qa, da garaa giji yamada gua.

Niima: Calhgila?

Lamulua: Budahgini xiihunsi buraja, budahgidi saayog darang ahang yiina. Bu amaszada te muha dalidijin denri xgu gulaguna. Budahgidi huni muha gulaguna. Budahgini huni muha giji yamada gua.

Niima: Budahgini piijiu da putojlu giji yiinani?

Lamulua: Gua, budahgidi gua. Bu awugii giji muulan gui!

Niima: Bu muulasa qimu te awugu seeri yiiba.

Lamulua: Nda luan gui.

Niima: Ndada luangi gui.

- What is Lamulua doing?
- Is Lamulua reading a book?
- Is Lamulua making a shopping list?
- Who is Lamulua?
- Who is Niima?

f. Is Lamulua Niima's husband?

g. Is Niima Lamulua's wife?

h. Is it evening?

i. Is it morning?

j. Where is Lamulua?

k. Where is Niima?

l. Where are Lamulua and Niima?

m. Do Lamulua and Niima have much tea?

n. Is Lamulua going to buy some tea?

o. Where must Lamulua go?

p. Must Lamulua go to school?

q. Must Lamulua go to the butcher's?

r. What is Lamulua making?

s. Where is Lamulua going to go?

t. Is Lamulua sleeping?

u. Does Lamulua have many tomatoes?

v. Does Lamulua have many potatoes?

w. Where must Lamulua buy meat?

x. Does Lamulua have much mutton?

y. Does Lamulua need some meat?

z. Does Lamulua want to buy some beer and wine?

aa. Does Niima want Lamulua to buy some beer and wine?

bb. Do Lamulua and Niima have any beer and wine?

cc. Does Lamulua have much money?

dd. Does Niima have much money?

ee. Do Lamulua and Niima have much money?

a. Lamulua amagina?

b. Lamulua pujiungi rjenani?

c. Lamulua yama awuguni muulanani?

d. Lamulua kenna?

e. Niima kenna?

f. Lamulua Niimani liuhannani?

g. Niima Lamuluanii beerinani?

h. Do suaniwani?

i. Do shdejiwani?

j. Lamulua anja?

k. Niima anja?

l. Niima da Lamulua ghoorila anja?

m. Niima da lamulua ghooriladi qa luannani?

n. Lamulua qamangi awula

xgunani?

- o. Lamulua anji amaglsada xgu gulaguna?
 p. Lamulua amaglsada xuutangdi xgunani?
 q. Lamulua amaglsada muha dalidijin denri xgunani?
 r. Lamulua amagina?
 s. Lamulua anji xna?
 t. Lamulua qaajani?
 u. Lamuluadi ahangi xiihunsii yilnani?
 v. Lamuluadi ahangi saayog yilnani?
 w. Anji Lamulua amaglsada muha awula xgu gulaguna?
 x. Lamuluadi ahangi muha yilnani?
 y. Lamuluadi muhamangi gulagunani?
 z. Lamulua pijiu da putojumangi awugu duralanani?
 aa. Niima ne Lamulua pijiu da putojumangi awusa duralanani?
 bb. Lamulua da Niima ghooriladi pijiu da putojumangi yilnani?
 cc. Lamuluadi seeri luannani?
 dd. Niimadi seeri luannani?
 ee. Lamulua da Niimadi seeri ahangi yilnani?

(140) Rashidan: Hello, Lamulua!
 Where s Niima?
Lamulua: He's upstairs. He's having a bath. Niima!
Niima: Yes?
Lamulua: Rashidan is here.
Niima: I'm nearly ready.
Niima: Hello, Rashidan. Have a cigarette.
Rashidan: No, thanks, Niima. I don't smoke.
Niima: Have a glass of whisky then.
Rashidan: OK. Thanks. I like whisky and I'll have a small glass.
Niima: Is dinner ready, Lamulua?
Lamulua: It's nearly ready. We can have dinner at seven o'clock.
Niima: Rashidan and I had lunch together today. We went to a restaurant.
Lamulua: What did you have?
Niima: We had roast beef and potatoes.
Lamulua: Oh!
Niima: What's the matter, Lamulua?
Lamulua: Well, you're going to have roast beef and potatoes again tonight!

(140) Rashidan: Ghai, Lamulua!
 Niima anja?
Lamulua: Gan liuzi dirawa. Gan baina ghuana. Niima!
Niima: Ghai?
Lamulua: Rashidan diriwa?
Niima: Bu muka shdawa.
Niima: Ghal, Rashidan. Yangi qida.
Rashidan: Aghin, hgali glwa, Niima. Bu yan qidan gui.
Niima: Nige luanhua wuisikli durasiha lai.
Rashidan: Liguna. Hgall giwa. Bu wuisikli duralani nda qogxjangi yii.
Niima: Lamulua, suaniguni shda shdawa?
Lamulua: Muka shdawa. Budahgi qiidenri suaniguni wuqlya.
Niima: Rashidan da buda ghoorila niuduri durihgunni handila wuqiwa. Budahgi fanguangira xwa.
Lamulua: Tehgi yan rdewa?
Niima: Budahgi saayog da aasi muha rdewa.
Lamulua: Ghog!
Niima: Lamulua, dil yama yiu?
Lamulua: Ghog, qi yang saayog da aasi muha zhunbiila, yang rdelidiya!

Lesson Thirty-Seven

- a. Is Lamulua taking a bath? Is Rashidan taking a bath?
 b. Is Lamulua upstairs? Is Rashidan upstairs?
 c. What is Niima doing? Is Niima reading a book?
 d. Does Rashidan want a cigarette? Does Rashidan like cigarettes?
 e. Does Rashidan like whisky? Does Lamulua drink some whisky?
 f. What is Lamulua doing?
 g. Is Niima cooking dinner?
 h. Is it morning? Is it afternoon?
 i. Who had lunch together?
 j. Did Niima and Rashidan have lunch together yesterday?
 k. What did Niima and Rashidan have for lunch?
 l. Did Niima and Rashidan have mutton for lunch?
 m. What is Lamulua cooking for dinner?
 n. Is Lamulua cooking mutton for dinner?
 o. Is Rashidan cooking dinner?

p. What are they going to have for dinner tonight?

Hujin-duluundari Kijeel

- a. Lamulua baina ghuanani? Rashidan baina ghuanani?
- b. Lamulua liuzi dirawani? Rashidan liuzi dirawa?
- c. Niima amagina? Niima pujiungi rjenani?
- d. Rashidan yangi qidagu duralajani? Rashidan yan duralanani?
- e. Rashidan wuisikii duralanani? Lamulua wuisikiimangi wuqinani?
- f. Lamulua amagina?
- g. Niima suaniguni shdanani?
- h. Xruudinani? Shdejina?
- i. Ken handiladl durihgun wuqija?
- j. Quguduri Niima da Rashidan ghoorila handiladl durihgun wuqijani?
- k. Niima da Rashidan ghoorila durihgundini yan wuqija?
- l. Niima da Rashidan ghoorila durihgundini huni muha rdejan?
- m. Lamulua suanini yan shdana?
- n. Lamulua suanini huni muha qinanani?
- o. Rashidan suanini shdanani?
- p. Niusuani ganhgi yan wuqillidiguna?

(141) Correct these sentences.

- a. Where are Tom?
- b. What is you doing?
- c. What did you done?
- d. Yesterday, I go to class.
- e. They is ill.
- f. I likes studying English.
- g. They sees 20 yaks on the mountain.
- h. Tomorrow, I goes home.
- i. Yesterday, I goes home.
- j. They were reads the books.
- k. We enjoys the party Saturday night at Huzhu Nationalities Middle School. I. I like to drank whisky.
- m. They are eats mutton.
- n. She taking her child to the park.
- o. Last week, you was looking at the beautiful grassland.
- p. He likes to gavo children money.

q. She is going to staying at home, she is not goes to the party.

r. They likes to driving their new cars.

s. I standing for three hours on the bus.

t. He is empties the bowl.

u. He likes to climbing mountains.

v. I am going to calls him tomorrow.

w. Yesterday, Lamulua boling some mutton.

x. Please listening to these new words.

y. That little girl can turning on the radio.

z. The day before yesterday, I sharpens three red pencils.

aa. Every morning, Lamulua cleaning the room.

bb. I like to aired my room in the morning.

cc. She is going to arrives the day after tomorrow.

dd. Please answering the telephone.

ee. When are you going to telephoned the doctor?

ff. In summer, I like to swam in the Yellow River.

gg. I enjoying riding horses and yaks.

hh. He working in the morning.

ii. We are going to meeting this evening.

(141) Ne ugohgini dullagha.

- a. Tangmuu anjii?
- b. Qi amagina?
- c. Qi yamagijawa?
- d. Quguduri, bu joshirna xgii.
- e. Tehgi narilajawa.
- f. Bu Yinyii surigu duralanna.
- g. Tehgi ghadara hurin musi sgaja.
- h. Malang, bu kudina xguna.
- i. Quguduri, bu kudina xguna.
- j. Tehgi tengi pujiuni rjeja.
- k. Budahgi te Xnqiiluni suanini Huzhuu Mongghulxan Miinzuu Zhunxuurgu tengi wanhuini duralana.
- l. Bu wusikiini wuqiwa duralani.
- m. Tehgi huni muha rdenii.
- n. Te bulaina dura gunyuanri xi.
- o. Muxi xnqii qi saighan te coyuanni rjena.

- p. Gan te bulaihgidi soeri ghuwa duralana.
- q. Te kudina sola xna, te gunyuanrji xn gua.
- r. Tehgi te xni tirigahgina kaigigu duralani.
- s. Bu gungun qilichairi ghran zhuntuu puziwa.
- t. Gan te yighaani arighawa.
- u. Gan ghadari palanii gharigu duralana.
- v. Bu gandi Malang denhuuaa pughana.
- w. Quguduri, Lamulua huni muha ahangi xjualighanii.
- x. Ne xni ughogini qangla.
- y. Ne mula xjun ne shuuyinzini dog gharigha shdana.
- z. Juduri bu ghran qanbii xuki shdanna.
- aa. Guadi mogxiji, Lamulua te gerna zhin gharighana.
- bb. Shdeji bu gershdina wuuri rghawa.
- cc. Gan qinada kurija shdaguna.
- dd. Qi te denhuaani harilini.
- ee. Qi ali sghuudini smanbadi denhuaani muka pughadiwa.
- ff. Yarishdi, bu Huanghuuri joxidaw duralani.
- gg. Bu mori da musi funinlisa duralani.
- hh. Gan shdeji wariniina.
- ii. Budahgi niusuani sgawagunii.

(142) Answer these questions using the correct forms of "write."

- a. What did he do?
- b. What is he doing?
- c. What was he doing?
- d. What were they doing?
- e. What did they do?
- f. What are they doing?
- g. What am I doing?
- h. What was I doing?
- i. What did I do?
- j. What did she do?
- k. What was she doing?
- l. What is she doing?
- m. What did he do?
- n. What was he doing?
- o. What is he doing?
- p. What did we do?
- q. What were we doing?
- r. What are we doing?

- s. What was Niima doing?
- t. What is Niima doing?
- u. What did Niima do?
- v. What is the teacher doing?
- w. What did the teacher do?
- x. What was the teacher doing?

(142) Ne "jiuri" ni dullasan loglani ne wuncihgini huldata.

- a. Gan amagija?
- b. Gan amagina?
- c. Gan amaginiiguna?
- d. Tehgi amaginiiguna?
- e. Tehgi amagijiiguna?
- f. Tehgi amagina?
- g. Bu amagina?
- h. Bu amaginiiguna?
- i. Bu amagija?
- j. Te amagija?
- k. Te amaginiiguna?
- l. Te amagina?
- m. Gan amagija?
- n. Gan amaginiiguna?
- o. Gan amagina?
- p. Budahgi amagija?
- q. Budahgi amaginiiguna?
- r. Budahgi amagina?
- s. Niima amaginiiguna?
- t. Niima amagina?
- u. Niima amagija?
- v. Te losi amagina?
- w. Te losi amagija?
- x. Te losi amaginiiguna?

Lesson Thirty-Eight

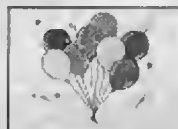
Figures

Hujin-niimandari Kijeel

Tuuhgi

(1) Balloons

- a. What are in the picture?
- b. How many balloons are in the picture?
- c. How many light-colored balloons are in the picture?
- d. How many dark colored balloons are in the picture?

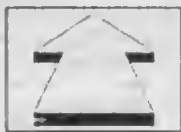


(1) Qiiqiuhi

- a. Tuuri yana?
- b. Tuuri kidihangi qiiqiu yiina?
- c. Tuuri udogni kunguanhan qiiqiu kidi yiina?
- d. Tuuri udogni guanhan qiiqiu kidi yiina?

(2) Arrow

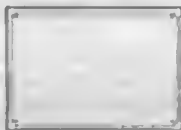
- a. In what direction is the arrow pointing?
- b. Is the arrow pointing south?
- c. Is the arrow pointing west?



(2) Smu

- a. Smu ali rogshdiji furaja?
- b. Smu nanmengogdiji furajani?
- c. Smu xiimengogdiji furajani?

(3) What's in the picture?



(3) Tuuri yana?

(4) Certificate

- a. When do people get certificates?
- b. Do you have any certificates?
- c. When did you get a certificate?

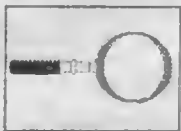


(4) Shnfinzhin

- a. Kun ali sghuudini shnfinzhinni awu shdana?
- b. Qimu shnfinzhinma yiu?
- c. Qi kijeeni shnfinzhingi turilawa?

(5) Magnifying glass

- a. How many magnifying glasses are in the picture?
- b. What are magnifying glasses used for?
- c. Who use magnifying glasses?



(5) Fangdaajin

- a. Tuuri kidihangi fangdaajin yiina?
- b. Fangdaajinla yamagina?
- c. Ken fangdaajinni yanglana?

(6) Printer

What are printers used for?



(6) Yinfaazi

Yinfaazila yamagina?

(7) Bulb

- a. When did you last buy a bulb?
- b. Why did you buy it?
- c. How much do bulbs cost?
- d. How many bulbs are in your classroom?
- e. Are all bulbs the same?



(7) Dinpog

- a. Qi muxi yang kijeeni dinpoggi awuwa?
- b. Qi amaga teni awuwa?
- c. Dinpoghgini nemni kidihanga?
- d. Tehgini joshira kidihangi dinpog yii?
- e. Dinpog yiiguala slidanani?

(8) Checkmark

When do people use checkmarks?



(8) Jencalajin

Kun kijeeni jencalajinla yanglana?

(9) Disk

- a. What are disks used for?
- b. What do disks store?
- c. How much does a disk cost?
- d. Where can disks be bought?



(9) Diisiki

- a. Diisikila amagina?
- b. Diisikiri yan cunkina?
- c. Diisikingi kidihangi nemna?
- d. diisikihgini anjisa awu shdana?

(10) Mail

- What are in this picture?
- How many letters are in the picture?
- How many mailbags are in the picture?
- Where do you get your mail everyday?



(10) Xn

- Tuuri yana?
- Tuuri kidihangi xn yiina?
- Tuuri kidihangi xn fuuda yiina?
- Qi guadindi anjisa xnhgina hura shdani?

(11) Scales

- What are scales used for?
- Who use scaies?

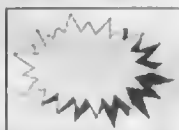


(11) Warimaa

- Warimaala amagina?
- Ken warimaani yanglana?

(12) This picture means that something has burst.

- What kinds of things burst?
- When do they burst?



(12) Nengi tuura yangi xangmog hgara szan tigii.

- Amahgii dangxi hgaraxja?
- Tehgi ali sghuudini hgarana?

(13) Clock

- What do ciocks do?
- What time is it?

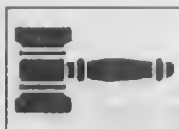


(13) Denzhun

- Denzhunla amagina?
- Do ali sghuudiwa?

(14) Gavel

There is a gavel in the picture. A gavel is used in a meeting. The leader of the meeting hits the table with the gavel when he wants other people to listen to what he says. A



gavel is made of wood. It looks like a hammer.

- What is a gavel?
- Who use gavels?

(14) Tuuri muudidii mula chuungi yiina. Ne sanba muia muudi chuini huiri yangiana. Te huini shgeni guura kunhgini jinani yan guleniha hanandi qanglaghagii gisa jiu te chuini xrairjl nige pughana. Ne muudi chuini muudiia szasanna. Teni rjesa timuri chui tigiinga.

- Muudi chuungi yana?
- Ken teni yanglana?

(15) Newspaper

- What is a newspaper?
- How many newspapers are in the picture?
- Do you read newspapers?
- What newspapers do you read?



(15) Boozi

- Boozingi yana?
- Tuuri kidihangi boozi yiina?
- Qi boozimangi rje niu?
- Qi ali sanba boozini rjenii?

(16) Star

- How many stars are there? (countless; innumerable)
- When do you see stars?
- Where are stars?

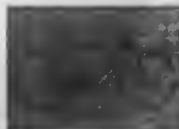


(16) Fuudi

- Tirii kidihangi fuudi yiina? (kajang gua; tulaji gharigha adani)
- Qi kijeeni fuudihgini sgani?
- Fuudihgi anja?

(17) Bicycle

- What are bicycles used for?
- How much does a bicycle cost?



(17) Ziixinchai

- Ziixinchaihigila amagina?
- Nige ziixinchaingii kidihangi nem gharina?

(18) Butterfly

- What are butterflies? (insect)
- What color are butterflies?
- Do you see butterflies in winter?
- Where do you find butterflies?



(18) Xanbalaxji

- Xanbalaxji yana? (huarighii)
- Xanbalaxjira amahgii udogdiini yiina?
- Qi rgulidi xanbalaxji sgawu?
- Qi anjisa xanbalaxjini sgani?

(19) Contract

- What do you see in the picture?
- Where is the pen?
- What is the hand doing?
- What is a contract?



(19) Huutun

- Tuuri tehgi yan sgawa?
- Te gangbii anja?
- Te ghari amagina?
- Huutunni yana?

(20) A globe shows the world. In this globe we can see North America, South America, Africa, Europe, Asia, and Australia. These places are called "continents."



Where is North America? North America is located/ situated north of South America.

- Where is Africa situated?
- Where is South America situated?
- Where is Australia situated?

(20) Ziqiuyiingi hara ghajarini kiiena. Nengi ziqiuyiiri budahgi ne biimengog Miiguini sgani, Nanmengog Miiguini sgani, Fiizhiuni sgani, Nuuzhiuni sgani, Yaazhiuni sgani,arang ne

Nodaliyaanida sgani. Ne ghajarihgini "zhiu" dodana."

Biimengog Miigui anja? Biimengog Miigui ne Nanmengog Miiguini biimengogni soja.

- Fiizhiu anjini soja?
- Nanmengog Miigui anjini soja?
- Nodaliyaa anjina soja?

(21) What is in the picture? What is it used for?

(21) Tuuri yana? Tela amagina?

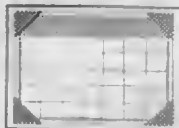


(22) There are three things in the picture. What are they?



(22) Tuuri ghuran dangxi yiina. Tehgi yana?

(23) This is a calendar. How many days are in a month? year? week?



(23) Ne rlinga. Nige sara kidihangi duriwa? Nige fandini kidihangi duri yiina? Nige xnqiidini kidihangi duri yiina?

(24) Hands

- What are in the picture?
- How many fingers do you have?
- Where are your fingers?
- What are the hands doing? (clapping; applauding)
- When do people clap/ applaud?



(24) Gharihgi

- Tuuri yana?
- Qimu kidihangi huri yii?
- Qini hurihgi anjii?

- d. Gharigila anagina? (pughana; gharina pughaji huanyinlana)
 e. Kunhgi ali sghuudini pugha/ gharina pughaji huanyinlana?

(25) Tell what are in the picture?

- a. What is the woman doing?
 b. What is the woman holding? (pointer)



- c. In which hand is the woman holding the pointer?
 d. What is the woman pointing to?
 e. What is the woman wearing?
 f. Where is the blackboard?

(25) Tuuri yana kite?

- a. Te nine kun yamagina?
 b. Te nine kun yan warija? (rjegahjin)
 c. Te nine kun ali gharishdina te rjegahjinni warija?
 d. Te nine kun yan rjegahana?
 e. Te nine kun yan musija?
 f. Te hiiban anja?

(26) Trophy

- a. When is a trophy given?
 b. Have you ever been given a trophy?



(26) Jangbii

- a. Kijeeni jangbiini ghuana?
 b. Qimu jangbiimangi ghuru gui?

(27) 😊

- a. Is this face happy? Why? (smiling)
 b. When are you happy?

(27)

- a. Nengi niuri baisijani? Amaga? (xniina)
 b. Qi kijeeni baisini?

(28) 😞

- a. Is this face happy? Why?
 b. When are you sad?

- (28) a. Nengi niuri baisijani? Amaga?
 b. Qi kijeeni pufanlani?

